

тО

NATHANIEL SMITH, Esc.

SIR,

WHILST I comply with the dictates of propriety in placing under your protection this work, fo replete with the maxims of an ancient people, whose present and future welfare depend upon the wife determinations of that body, of which, as well by eminent virtues and great abilities as by exalted station, you are a distinguifhed member; I gladly embrace the opportunity it affords me to ex-Ь

prefs,

DEDICATION.

prefs, in a public manner, my obligations to you, and, through you, to my late Honourable Masters, for your most liberal patronage of the GEETA, my first effay in Sanskreet Literature.

I have the honour to fubfcribe myfelf,

Sir,

Your moft faithful,

And obliged humble fervant,

CHARLES WILKINS.

Queen's-Square, Bloom/bury, 1ft November 1787. тне

PREFACE.

THE following translation, begun and compleated this fummer during a temporary refidence at BATH, is a faithful portrait of a beautiful work, which in the opinions of many learned men, Natives and Europeans, with whom I had the honour to converse upon the subject before I left Bengal, is the SANSKREET original of those celebrated fables, which after paffing through most of the Oriental languages, ancient and modern, with various alterations to accommodate them to the tafte and genius of those for whole benefit or amufement they were defigned,

b 2

figned, and under different appellations, at length were introduced to the knowledge of the European world with a title importing them to have been originally written by PILPAY, or BIDPAI, an ancient Brahman; two names of which, as far as my enquiries have extended, the Brahmans of the prefent times are totally ignorant. Sir WILLIAM JONES, whole furprifing talents are ever employed in feeking fresh sources of knowledge, and promoting their cultivation, in an elegant discourse delivered by him the 26th of February 1786, fince my return from India, at a meeting of the Society for inquiring into the Hiftory, civil and natural, the Antiquities, Arts, Sciences, and Literature of Aha, expreffes his fentiments upon this fubject in the following words :

" Their (the Hindoos) Neetee-Saftra, or "Syftem of Ethicks, is yet preferved, and " the fables of Veefbnoo-Serma, whom we ridiculoufly

viii

" diculoufly call Pilpay, are the most beauti-" ful, if not the most ancient, collection of " Apologues in the world: They were first " translated from the Sanskreet in the fixth " century, by Buzerchumibr, or bright as the " fun, the chief phyfician, and afterwards the " Vizeer of the great Anusbirwan, and are " extant under various names in more than " twenty languages, but their original title " is Hitópadéfa, or amicable instruction; and " as the very existence of *Æfop*, whom the " Arabs believe to have been an Aby/finian, " appears rather doubtful, I am not difin-" clined to fuppofe, that the first moral " fables which appeared in Europe were of " Indian or Ethiopian origin."

Granting the *Heetopadës* be the work it is fuppofed to be, to fave the learned reader the trouble of referring to other books to trace its hiftory, I have here brought all I have collected upon the fubject under one view.

The

The learned FRASER, in his catalogue of Oriental manufcripts, under the article Ayar Danish, fpeaks thus: "The ancient Brah-" mins of India, after a great deal of time " and labour, compiled a treatife, (which they " called Kurtuk Dumnik,") in which were " inferted the choiceft treafures of wifdom, " and the perfecteft rules for governing a " people. This book they prefented to their " Rajahs, who kept it with the greateft fe-" crefy and care. About the time of Ma-" bommed's birth, or the latter end of the " fixth century, Noifbervan the Juft, who " then reigned in Perfia, difcovered a great " inclination to fee that book: for which " purpofe one Burzuvia, a phyfician, who " had a furprizing talent in learning feveral " languages, particularly the Sanfkerrit, was " introduced to him as the propereft perfon " to be employed to get a copy thereof. He " went to India; where, after fome years

* The Kärattäkä and Dämänäkä of the following work. " Aay,

" ftay, and great trouble, he procured it. It " was translated into the Pebluvi language " by him, and Buzrjumehr the vizir. Noifh-" ervan ever after, and all his fucceffors, the "Perfian kings, had this book in high " efteem, and took the greateft care to keep " it fecret. At last Abu Jaffer Mansour zu " Nikky, who was the fecond Kbaliff of the " Abaffi reign, by great fearch, got a copy " thereof in the Pekluvi language, and or-" dered Imâm Hoffan Abdal Mokaffa, who was " the most learned of the age, to translate " it into Arabic. This prince ever after " made it his guide, and not only in affairs " relating to the government, but in private " life alfo.

"In the year 380 of the Hegira, Sultan "Mabmud Ghazi put it into verfe. And "afterwards, in the year 515, by order of "Bheram Shah hen Maffaud, that which "Abdal Mokaffa had translated, was retranslated

P R E/FA CE.

" translated into Rerfir, by Abul Mala Naffer " Allab Muftof; and this is that Kulila " Dumna which is now extant. As this " latter had too many Arabic verfes, and ob-" folete phrafes in it, Molana Ali ben Hoffein " Vaez, at the request of Emir Sobéli, keeper " of the feals to Sultan Hoffein Mirza, put it " into a more modern ftyle, and gave it the " title of Anuar Sobéli.

"In the year 1002, the Great Moghol "Jalal o' Din Mabommed Akbar ordered his "own fecretary and vizir, the learned Abul "Fazl, to illuftiate the obfcure paffages, "abridge the long digreffions, and put it "into fuch a ftile as would be most familiar "to all capacities; which he accordingly did, and gave it the name of Ayar Danifb, "or the Criterion of Wifdom."

From other fources I have drawn the following conclusions :--- That in the year 1709, the the Kulila Dumna, the Perfian version of Abul Mala Naffer Allab Muflofi made in the 515th year of the Hegira, was translated into French with the title of Les Confeils et les Maximes de Pilpay Philosophe Indien sur les divers Etats de la vie. This edition refembles the Heetopades more than any other I have seen, and is evidently the immediate original of the English Instructive and entertaining Fables of Pilpay, an ancient Indian Philosopher, which in 1775 had gone through five editions.

The Anuar Sobéli above-mentioned, about the year 1540 was rendered into the Turkifh language; and the translator is faid to have bestowed twenty years labour upon it. In the year 1724, this edition *M. Galland* began to translate into French, and the four first chapters were then published: but in the year 1778 *M. Cardonne* compleated the work in three volumes, giving it the name of *Contes*

xiv PREFACE.

et Fables Indiennes de Bidpai et de Lokman; traduites d'Ali Tchelebi-hon Salch auteur Turk.

If the Heetopades of Veelbnoo-Sarmā be, as we have every reafon to conclude, the prototype of the feveral compositions which have been mentioned, its age is tolerably afcertained to be upwards of eleven hundred years. Few Sanfkreet books bear either the name of the real author, or the date of the year in which they were written; and it is to circumftantial evidence we must generally trust for the proof of either.

In executing this work I have for puloufly adhered to the text; and I have preferred drawing a picture of which it may be faid— I can fuppofe it a firong likenefs, although I am unacquainted with the original, to a flattering portrait, where characteristic features, because not altogether consonant to European taste, must have been facrificed to the harmony of composition. I have even attended to the form of my model, and have preferved what was originally in verse distinct, by indenting every line but the first of each distich. With respect to such proper names as are left in their original state, and which I did not translate, because I thought they would appear always awkward, and often ridiculous, in an English dress, they are spelt according to one uniform plan; to which if the reader will please to attend, he will be enabled to pronounce them with great facility, and, I flatter myself, have but little cause to complain of interruptions from hard words.

(g) has always the hard found of that letter in gun.

(j) the foft found of (g) in gin, or (J) in James.

(y) is generally to be confidered as a confonant, and to be pronounced as that letter before a vowel; as in the word yarn.

(b) preceded

xvi P, R, E, F, A, C, E.

(b) preceded by another confonant only denotes that confonant to be ftrongly afpirated.

(\check{a}) is always to be pronounced as fhort as poffible, and with the obfcure found of (u) in *butter*.

 (\bar{a}) long and broad, like (a) in all, call.

(ěč) fhort like (i) in it, fit.

(ee) long, as (ee) in feel, feeble.

(ŏŏ) short, like (oo) in foot.

 (\overline{oo}) long, as (oo) in cool.

(è) open, and long, like (e) in ere.

(\overline{i}) long, and as (i) is pronounced in repeating our alphabet, and as in the words *ire*, *fire*, *time*.

(o) long, like (o) in over, Dover.

(ow) long, like (ow) in how.

I regret

PREFACE. xvii

I regret that the want of Sanskreet Types, to defign and superintend the execution of which I have not yet found leifure, precludes the possibility of accompanying the translation with any part of the original.

C. W.



ERRATA.

Page 10, lune 10, for Pandeet read Pandeet.

20, 1 23, after chace infert 39 as a reference to a note.

63, 1. 12. for haunted read haunted

67, 1. 6, dele (94) after spunts.

68, 1. 8, dele () after is, and infert a comma.

69, l. 1, dele (95) after philosophy

-, i. 7. for Heeranyaka read Heeranyaka .

80, I. 2, for Lavas vavatee read Lavanjavatee.

---, 1 10, for atchieved read achieved.

-, I. 6, for B. Jhmäränyä rund Brähmäränyä.

- 86, 1. 17, de' of ofter fyrings
- 97, 1 8, f.r Yogee read Yogee.
- 123 l. 2, mad Sang jeeväkä

149, 1, 22, read Sakata.

- 159, I. 19, after gram dele ()
- 194, I. 8, after beft fr pp/y of itores

236, 1. 16, for confidered, read confidered.

- 258, 1. 25, for enemies', read enomy's.
- 269, I. 10, for I snot, read Is not.
- 304, 1. 10, for ferm, read term

307, 1. 23, for dash 'phalance, read dash-phalance; and obferve, that for want of the marks of quantity generally used in this work, in this place the long yowel is diffurrulified by a circumflex accent.

321, 1. 32, for Srec-ragata, read Sree-magara.

327, 1-19, for the r, read they never.

CONTENTS.

INTRODU				
	CHAP. I.			
THE ACQUISITION OF A FRIEND. 11				
FABLE I.	The Story of the Pigeons, the Crow, the Moufe, the Tortoife, and the Deer 12			
11.				
III,	The Deer, the Jackal, and the Crow 30			
IV.	The blind Jackal, the Cat, and the Birds 32			
v.	The Hiftory of Hěčränyäkă the Moule 50			
VI.	The old Man and his young Wife 52			
VII.	The Huntiman, the Deer, the Boar, the			
	Serpent, and the Jackal 66			
VIII.	The Rajah's Son and the Merchant's Wife 77			
IX.	The Jackal and the Elephant 80			
	CHAP. II.			
THE SEPARATION OF A FAVOURITE. 89				
FABLE I.	The Story of the Bull, the two Jackals,			
	and the Lion 90			
И.	The Ape and the Wedge 98			
III.	The Thief, the Afs, and the Dog 99			
IV.	· · · ·			
V.	1			
VI.	The Adventures of Kandarpakētoo,			
	comprising the story of the Cow-			
	keeper, the Barber, and their Wives;			
	and the Hiftory of the Merchant whole			
	Avarice occafioned the lofs of all his Wealth 129			
VII.	The Farmer's Wife and her two Gallants 136			
, VIII,	The Crow, the Golden Chain, and the			
	Black Serpent 138			
IX.	The Lion and the Rabbit 139			
X.	The Partridges and the Sea 150			

CONTENTS. ΥT. Page, CHAP. III. OF DISPUTING. 167 FABLE I. The History of the Geefe & the Peacocks 168 H. The Birds and the Monkies 170 III. The Afs dreffed in a Tiger's Skin -173 IV. The Elephants and the Rabbits -----175 V. The Goofe and the Crow 181 VI. The Varttaka and the Crow 182 VII. The Wheelwright and his Wife _ 184 VIII. The blue Jackal ----195 IX. The Man who facrifieed his own Son 208

- X. The Barber who killed a Beggar 216
 - CHAP. IV.

Of	MAKING	PEACE.	232

FABLE I.	Continuation of the Hiftory of the Geefe			
	and the Peacocks	233		
Π.	The Tortoife and the two Geefe	234.		
111.	The three Fifh	235		
IV.	The Merchant and his artful Wife	236		
V.	The Boobies and Weafel	239		
VI.	The Moufe and the Hermit	243		
V11.	The Booby and the Crab	244		
VIII.	The Brahman who brake the Pots & Pans	247		
IX.	The two Giants	250		
Х.	The Brahman and his Goat	26 I		
XI.	The Camel, the Crow, the Tiger, and	đ		
	the Jackal	262		
XII.	The old Serpent and the Frogs	267		
XIII.	The Brahman and nis Weafel -	277		
	Notes	291		

THE AUTHOR'S

INTRODUCTION.

Reverence to Ganesl'

Reverence to Sărăfwăteel[®]

- MAY the completion, through the mercy of Dhöörjäteë, on whofe head is planted a crefcent among the frothy ftreams of Janhavee, be for the edification of the worthy!
- This work, entitled Hěětopădēs,' affordeth elegance in the Sănskreët' idioms, in every part variety of language, and inculcateth the doctrine of Prudence and Policy.

* The God of Prudence and Policy.

[For the reft of the Notes, referred to by figures, for the end of the work.]

^{*} The Goddels of Harmony and the Arts.

- The wife man should study the acquisition of science and riches, as if he were not subject to sickness and death; but to the duties of religion end, as if death had
- Knowledge produceth humility; from humility proceedeth worthiness; from worthiness riches are acquired; from riches religion,⁷ and thence happiness.
- Of all things Knowledge is effeemed the most precious treasure; because of its incapacity to be stolen, to be given away, or ever to be confumed.
- Knowledge introduceth a man to acquaintance; and, as the humble ftream to the ocean, fo doth it conduct him into the hard-acquired prefence of the Prince, whence fortune floweth.
- There are two species of Knowledge in use: —the knowledge of arms, and the knowledge of books. The first is the scoff of the wise, whils the last is for ever honoured.
- As the impressions made upon a new vessel are not easily to be effaced; so here youth are taught Prudence through the allurement of fable.

This

This work is divided under four heads: The Acquisition of a Friend. The Separation of a Favourite. Of Disputing. Of making Peace. And it is, chiefly, drawn and written from the Tänträ and wher Saftras.

On the banks of the river Bhāgēērāthēë^o there is a remarkable city called Pātānēēpöötră,^w where there was formerly a Rājā, endued with every noble quality, whofe name was Söödärsānā.^w One day he heard the two following verses, as they were repeating by some one:

- He who is not posselled of such a book as will difpel many doubts, point out hidden treasures, and is, as it were, a mirror of all things, is even an ignorant man.
- Youth, abundant wealth, high birth, and inexperience, are, each of them, the fource of ruin. What then must be the fate of him in whom all four are combined ?

The Rājā had no fooner heard these lines than he began to confider, with an afflicted heart, the situation of his sons, who were yet unacquainted with books, and wandering in the paths of error. What benefit is there in a fon who is neither learned nor virtuous! Or, of what use is a fightles eye? Such an eye is but pain !

Again:

1.3

He is truly born, by whofe birth his generation is exalted; or elfe, who is there in this transitory life, who being dead, is not born again?"

So it is faid,

Of the child unborn, the dead, and the fool, the two first, and not the last, are the least to be lamented; for the two first cause but a transient forrow, whilst the last is an eternal plague.

Again :

- One child of genius is a bleffing; not fo even a hundred fools: A fingle moon difpelleth darknefs better than a hoft of ftars.
- The child of him, whose transgressions are explated by penances performed at places of holy pilgrimage, should be obedient, prosperous, virtuous, and happy.

And it is faid alfo,

An influx of riches, and conftant health; a wife who is dear to one, and one who is of kind and gentle fpeech; a child who is obedient. obedient, and useful knowledge, are, my fon, the fix pleafures of life.

- A father who contracteth debts is an enemy, and a mother false to her bed; a beautiful wife is an enemy; an ignorant fon is an enemy.
- Learning to the unexperienced is a poifon; eating upon a full ftomach is a poifon; the fociety of the vulgar is a poifon; a young wife to an old man is a poifon.
- A man is respected, even for the merits of his fon. Let the cane¹³ of the bow be ever fo clean, deficient in other qualities, what will it do?
- Alas! my fon, that fo many nights have fweetly paffed away, and thou art ftill untaught; wherefore, in the fociety of the learned, thou finkest like an ox in the mire.

Then how fhall these my fons be now rendered accomplished? when it is faid,

- The age, the actions, the wealth, the knowledge, and even the death, of every one is determined in his mother's womb.
- The determined fate of all beings, let them be ever fo great, inevitably happeneth: B 3 Naked-

Nakednefs is the fate of Neeläkänt,¹⁴ and of Häreë¹³ fleeping on a great ferpent.

What is not to be, that is not to be; if it be to come to pais, it cannot be otherwife. This reasoning is an antidote. Why doth not the afflicted drink of it?

But fuch are the idle fentiments of certain men who admit not of works; for,

- Whilft a man confideth in providence, he fhould not flacken his own exertions; for without labour he is unworthy to obtain the oil from the feed.
- Fortune attendeth that lion amongst men who exerteth himself. They are weak men who declare fate the sole cause.
- Subdue fate, and exert human ftrength to the utmost of your power; and if, when pains have been taken, fuccess attend not, in whom is the blame?
- As the chariot will not move upon a fingle wheel; even fo fate fucceedeth not without human exertion.
- It is faid, fate is nothing but the deeds committed in a former ftate of exiftence; wherefore, it behoveth a man vigilantly to exert the powers he is poffeffed $o_c^{c,th}$

As the potter formeth the lump of clay into whatever fhape he liketh, even fo may a man regulate his own actions."

Again:

- 'Although, in the ftory of the Crow and Täl" fruit, one was feen to have found a treafure before him, fate of itself did not prefent it: fome exertion was ftill expected.
 - Good fortune is the offspring of our endeavours, although there be nothing fweeter than eafe. The deer are not wont to precipitate themfelves into the mouth of the fleeping lion.
 - The boy who hath been exercised under his parents' care, attaineth the state of an accomplissed man; but the child becometh not a Păndeet whilst in the state he dropped from the womb.
 - That mother is an enemy, and that father a foe, by whom not having been inftructed, their fon fhineth not in the affembly; but appeareth there, like a booby among geefe."
 - Men deficient in learning fhine not, although they may be posseful of youth and beauty, and of a noble race: They are like the flower Keensook, destitute of fragrance.

A fool,

A fool, too, may fhine in the affembly, dreffed in fine garments; but the fool fhineth no longe: than he holdeth his tongue.

The Rājā having thus meditated for a while, convened a council of Pănděëts, whom he addreffed in the following words:—" Ye " learned men, attend! Is there a man to be " found who fhall, by precepts drawn from " Nēēteĕ-Sāftrăs," be able to perfect the " birth of my fons, who are yet uninformed, " and conftantly wandering in the paths of " error ? For,

As a piece of glass, from the vicinity of gold, acquireth the colour of a topaz; so a fool may derive some consequence from the presence of a wife man.

Again :

The mind is depraved by the fociety of the low; it rifeth to equality with equals; and to diffinction with the diffinguished."

Of this affembly there was a great Pănděět by name Věěfhnöö-Sărmā," well verfed in the principles of all the Nēēteë-Sāftrăs, as it were another Vrěehăfpăteë," who re-/plied, plied,—" These young Princes, O mighty " Rājā! being the offsprings of an illustrious " race, are capable of being instructed in the " Nēētee-Sāstras; but

- Labour, beftowed on nothing, is fruitlefs: With infinite pains a booby will not, prefently, talk like a parrot.
- In a noble race, levity without virtue is feldom found. In a mine of rubies, when fhall we find pieces of glass?
- "Wherefore, I will engage, that in the fpace of fix months, I will render thy fons well acquainted with the doctrines of the Neetee Saftras."

The Rājā then respectfully faid :

Even a reptile, when attached to a flower, may mount upon the head of the holy; even a ftone, when fet up and confecrated by the great, attaineth divinity.

For it is faid,

As a thing on the eaftern mountains fhineth by the prefence of the fun; fo one of humble birth, even, may be enlightened by the allurements of good books.

Men

Men of good or evil birth may be poffeffed of good qualities; but, falling into bad company, they become vicious. Rivers flow with fweet waters; but, having joined the ocean, they become undrinkable.

Then be thou an example to thefe, my fons, for the acquifition of virtue. Having faid this, he refpectfully delivered his fons into the charge of Věěfhnöŏ-Sărmā; and that learned Păndcēt, foon after, feized the opportunity, when they were, for amufement, fitting together upon the terrace of their father's palace, to introduce his advice to the young princes in the following lines:

Learning to a man is a name fuperior to beauty; learning is better than hidden treafure. Learning is a companion on a journey to a ftrange country; learning is ftrength inexhaustible. Learning is the fource of renown, and the fountain of victory in the fenate. Learning is a fuperior fight; learning is a livelihood; and a man in this world without learning is as a beast of the field.

A

- A country deprived of the Ganges is fmitten; a family without learning is fmitten; a woman without a child is fmitten; a facrifice without the Brähmän's rights is fmitten.
- Wife men pass their time in amusements drawn from the works of the poets; whilst fools squander theirs in useles pursuits, sloth, or riot.

For your amusement, therefore, faid he, I am going to relate fome curious stories of a Crow, a Tortoife, and other animals.

CHAP. I.

THE ACQUISITION OF A FRIEND.

VEĕſhnöö-Särmā then told the young princes to attend, and faid,—The prefent fubject to be difcuffed is, *The Acquifition of a Friend*; to which these following lines are an introduction:

Wife
[12]

Wife and fincere friends, although poor and deflitute of implements, may speedily effect our purposes; as in the instances of the Crow, the Tortoife, the Deer, and the Mouse.

The young princes demanded how this was; and Věěfhnöö-Särmä related as follows:

FABLE I.

ON the banks of the river Godavaree there was a Sālmälēe** tree, to whole fpreading branches birds of various fpecies were wont to flock, from every quarter, to rooft. Early one morning, when darknefs was difperfing, and the moon, whofe emblem is the flower Köömöödeenee-näyäkä,24 was reclining upon the fummit of the mountain Chărămă, a certain Crow, whole name was Läghööpätänäkä," being awake, chanced to cipy a fowler coming that way, who appeared to him as another angel of death. Having regarded him, and confidered for a moment, he faid to himfelf,-This unwelcome vifit happeneth to day very early, and I know not what may be the confequence. So, pondering upon what he faw, he was feized with a panic, and flew out of the way; for,

A thouland

A thousand occasions for forrow, and a hundred for fear, day by day affail the fool; not fo the wife man.

Yet, it is faid, that men of the world must absolutely act according to these lines:

Every time we rife, great fear is to be apprehended; for, to-day, of death, ficknefs, ' and forrow, who knoweth which may fall upon us?

The fowler, having first strewed fome rice upon the ground, spread his nets; and whilst this was transacting, it happened that Cheetra-greeva,²⁰ the chief of a flock of pigeons, was in the air flying about with his attendants. He saw the grains of rice upon the ground; and perceiving that his flock schewed an inclination to partake of them, he addressed them thus:—Beware, my friends ! Whence, think you, should rice be produced in a place like this, void of inhabitants? Let this, therefore, be investigated; for I conceive no good can come of it, less we should experience a fate similar to what is mentioned in the following lines:

A Traveller.

A Traveller, through luft of gold, heing plunged into an inextricable mire, is killed and devoured by an old Tiger.

How did this happen? demanded the pigeons, and their chief related as follows:

FABLE II.

AS I was travelling on the fouthern road, once upon a time, I faw an old Tiger feated upon the bank of a large river, with a bunch of Köösä¹⁷ grafs in his paw, calling out to every one who paffed,—Ho! ho! traveller, take this golden bracelet. But every one was afraid to approach him to receive it. At length, however, a certain traveller, tempted by avarice, regarded it as an inftance of good fortune; but, faid hc, in this there is perfonal danger, in which we are not warranted to proceed.

- Confidence fhould not be put in rivers; in animals which have claws or horns; in men with weapons in their hands; nor in women; nor in those of royal birth.
- It is not good to pass by that we diflike, even to gain that which we like; for the water of life becometh mortal when mixed with a poison.

Yet, faid he, there is rifk in every undertaking, for the acquifition of wealth : Hence, it is faid,

No man beholdeth prosperity who doth not encounter danger; but having encountered danger, if he furviveth, he beholdeth it.

This I have confidered, and now let me afk thee plainly, where is thy gold? But ftop, Tigers eat men, and the opinion of the world is hard to be defeated; for,

The people, mere followers of one another, hold up a bawd and a Brāhmǎn who is a cow-killer, as examples in our religion.²⁴

I too, replied the Tiger, have read religious books: Hear what they fay,

- In granting and in refufing, in joy and in forrow, in liking and in difliking, good men, because of their own likeness, shew mercy unto all things which have life.
- As their own lives are most dear to them, so also are those of all creatures. Good men, because

becaufe of their own likeness, shew mercy unto all things which have life.

- A man, becaufe of his own likenes, should learn this faying:—As rain to the parched field, fo is meat to one oppressed with hunger.
- Charity is to be given to the poor, and is fruitful: O joy of the house of Pandoo.²⁰

The Traveller then asked him, where was the bracelet; and the Tiger having held out his paw, fhewed it to him, and faid,-Look at it, it is a golden bracelet. How shall I place confidence in thee? faid the Traveller; and the Tiger replied,-Formerly, in the days of my youth, I was of a very wicked difpofition, and as a punifhment for the many men and cattle I had murdered, my numerous children died, and I was also deprived of my wife; fo, at prefent, I am deftitute of relations. This being the cafe, I was advifed, by a certain religious perfon, to practife charity and other religious duties; I am now grown extremely devout: I perform ablutions regularly, and am charitable. Why then am I not worthy of confidence?

- The fludy of what is ordained,³⁰ charity, mortifications of the flefh, and facrifices; fortitude, forgiveness, rectitude, and modesty, form the true way, and are recorded the eight-fold division of our duty.
- Of these, the first class, confisting of four, is attended to for the fake of hereafter; and the latter class of four, presideth in every great mind.

So far, you fee, continued the Tiger, I have an intereft in wifhing to give away, to fome one, this golden bracelet from off my own wrift; and as thou appeareft to be rather a poor man, I prefer giving it to thee, according to this faying:

Make choice of the poor, O fon of Kööntēë,²⁴ and beftow not thy gifts on others. Medicine is to be administered to the fick; for of what benefit is physic to those who are in health?

And this:

The gift which is to be given, fhould be given gratuitoufly; in time, in place, and to a proper object; and fuch a gift is recorded a righteous gift.

Then

Then go, and having purified³² thyfelf in this ftream, take the golden bracelet.—The Traveller no fooner begins to enter the river to purify himfelf, than he fticks faft in the mue, and is unable to efcape. The Tiger told him he would help him out; and creeping foftly towards him, the poor Traveller is feized, and inftantly exclaims to himfelf,— Alas! the career of my heart is cut fhort by fate!

- The natural difposition of every animal conquereth, and prefideth over his qualifications; for from that nature he passeth not, either for qualifications or ornamental accomplishments.*
- He readeth not the Dharma-Saftra,¹³—is this the caufe; or doth he not ftudy the Vēds?³⁴ In this matter the natural disposition of his wicked spirit prevaileth, even as the milk of the cow is by nature fweet.³⁵
- What is done for those who have not their paffions in subjection, is like washing the elephant.³⁶ Service rendered to the unfortunate is, for the most part, like knowledge without practice.

I did not well in that I placed confidence in one of fuch an evil difposition ! for it is faid.

The natural, and no other qualities fhould be examined; for the natural qualities pafs over all others, and mount upon the head.

But whilst the unfortunate Traveller was thus meditating on his fate, he was devoured by the Tiger. I have faid, therefore, *Through* the luft of a bracelet, &cc. and hence alfo, it is at no time proper to undertake any thing without examination; as in the following faying:

Well-digefted food, a well-diferning child, a well-governed wife, a prince well ferved, a fpeech well confidered, and an action well weighed, are not, even in very long time, attended by difagreeable confequences.

One of the pigeons, who was of a haughty spirit, having heard what had been said, exclaimed,—Ha! what is this? Is it not said,

In times of neceffity the words of the wife are worthy to be observed; by whose de-C 2 termination termination we may freely engage in all things, even in eating."

All things upon the face of the earth, our meat and our drink, bear caufe of fulpicion; then how is forbearance to be exercifed, and life to be fupported?

Again it is faid,

Thefe fix—The peevifh, the niggard, the diffatisfied, the paffionate, the fulpicious, and those who live upon others means—are for ever unhappy.

So having heard these words, the whole flock flew down upon the grain.

- Those, even, who possess very many Sastras, are learned in the Veds, and are the dispellers of doubt, experience trouble, when their reason is blinded by avarice.
- From covetoufnefs proceedeth ill-nature, and of ill-nature is born ftubbornnefs; from ftubbornnefs is created a delufion of reafon," and that delufion is the caufe of fin. The birth of a golden deer is impoffible; neverthelefs Rām longed for the fchace.
 - In times of misfortune, men's understandings even are fullied.

At length they were all, in confequence of their covetoufnefs, confined by the threads of the net; and they prefently began to lay the blame upon him, by whofe advice they had defcended.——So it is faid,

A man fhould not ftrive to precede his fellows; for, fhould the work fucceed, the booty is equal, and if it fail, the leader is punished.

Cheetra-greeva hearing their reproaches, faid, It is not his fault. It is faid,

- To those who are fallen into misfortunes, what was a blessing becometh an evil: To a child in confinement, its mother's knee is a binding post.
- He who hath the refolution to extricate one from his misfortunes, who is fallen into difficulties by another's fault, is a Păndĕĕt; not he who hefitateth about the means he fhould employ for the deliverance of the diffreffed.

Hefitation, in times of misfortune, is the mark of a coward; wherefore, depend upon refolution, refolution, and let a remedy be thought of; according to these lines,

Fortitude in adverfity, and moderation in profperity; eloquence in the fenate, and courage in the field; great glory in renown, and labour in ftudy; are the natural perfections of great minds.

Again :

There are here fix faults, which a man ought to avoid: The defire of riches, drowfinefs, floth, idlenefs, tedioufnefs, fear, and anger.

Let this be done immediately: Let us all, with one accord, take up the net, and fly away with it; according to these lines:

- Combination is best for men, either with their own tribe or with strangers; for even a grain of rice groweth not, when divided from its husk.
- A combination even of fmall things ferveth an occafion: An intoxicated elephant may be bound with a few straws, when formed into a rope.

Having confidered this, the pigeons, with one accord, took up the net, and flew away with with it. Prefently the fowler, feeing the robbers of his net at a great diftance, purfued them; and as he ran, these were his thoughts:

These travellers of the air have combined to rob me of my net; but when they shall fall down, they will come into my power.

But foon finding they had paffed the confines of his fight, the poor fowler turned back from the purfuit.

The pigeons now demanded what was to be done; and Chěětră-grēēvă replied,

A mother is a friend, and a father is a friend; but both thefe are from nature kind; but there are others who are benevolent from cafual motives.

Our friend Hěěrănyăkă,^{4°} the noble moufe, lives upon the banks of the Găndăkēë.^{4′} He may be able to gnaw our fnare afunder with his teeth. Having confidered this propofal, they all flew to the refidence of Hěěrănyăkă, who, from his conftant dread of the Crows, had

[24]

had made himfelf a hole with a hundred outlets, wherein he remained fecured, according to this verfe:

There was an old moufe, well read in the Néêtěě-Sāstrăs,⁴² who, before the approach of danger, kept himself within a hole with a hundred doors.

He was startled with fear at the descent of the Pigeons, and stood filent; upon which Cheetra-greeva called out,—Friend Heeranyaka! what, wilt thou not speak to us? And Heeranyaka, upon recollecting his voice, slipped out of his hole, and exclaimed,—O how happy I am, that my dear friend Cheetragreeva is arrived!

There is not in life a man more happy than he who hath a friend to converse with, a friend to live with, and a friend to embrace.

But when he faw that they were confined in a net, he ftood amazed for a moment, and demanded what it meant. Cheetra-greeva replied,—What elfe, my friend, can it be, but the effect of the evil committed in a prior existence? existence?⁴³ Seeing thou art endued with great wifdom, what was the use of thy question? For is it not faid,

- Whatfoever cometh to pass, either good or evil, is the confequence of a man's own actions, and descendeth from the power of the Supreme Ruler.⁴⁴
- Sicknefs, forrow, and diftrefs; bonds and punifhment to corporeal beings, are fruit of the tree of their own tranfgreffions.

Hěčrányáká having heard these words, quickly ran to gnaw afunder the cords by which Cheetra-greeva was confined. Not fo my friend, faid Cheetra-greeva, until thou haft cut afunder the bonds of these who are under my protection. Hĕĕrănyăkă then faid, I am weak, my friend, and my teeth are but delicate; how then am I able to bite open the fnares which entangle them? As long as my teeth shall not break, fo long will I gnaw thy inares; and afterwards, if it fhould be in my power, I will divide the cords which confine the reft. Let it be as I fay, replied Cheetra-greeva; and to the utmost of thy power try to fubdue their bonds first. Those, faid

faid the Moufe, who are acquainted with the rules of prudence, do not approve, that for the prefervation of those who are under our protection, we should abandon ourselves.

- A man fhould keep his riches against accidents, and with his riches he should fave his family; but he should, on all occafions, fave himself, both with his family and his riches.
- Our lives are for the purpofes of religion, labour, love, and falvation.⁴⁵ If thefe are deftroyed, what is not loft? If thefe are preferved, what is not preferved?

This may be fo, replied Cheetra-greeva; but I am not, by any means, able to fuffer the afflictions of those who are here under my protection.

A wife man fhould relinquish both his wealth and his life for another: All is to be furrendered for a just man, when he is reduced to the brink of destruction.

Here is another unparallelled argument:

In birth, fubstance, and quality, they are like unto me; fay then, what will ever be the fruit of my superiority?

Again :

- Without misfortune, they will not forfake me; then I will protect these who have taken sanctuary with me, even with the loss of my life.
- Why doft thou hefitate over this perifhable body composed of flesh, bones, and excrements? O my friend, support my reputation!

Another:

- If conftancy is to be obtained by inconftancy, purity by impurity, reputation by the body, then, what is there which may not be obtained?
- The difference between the body and the qualities is infinite : The body is a thing to be deftroyed in a moment, whilft the qualities⁴⁶ endure to the end of the creation.

Hěěrănyākă having been attentive to what had been fpoken, and being exceedingly pleafed, exclaimed,——Nobly! nobly! my filend. By fuch generofity to thofe who are under thy protection, thou art worthy to be elevated elevated to the fupreme command over the three regions of the world.⁴⁷ Having faid this, Hĕdrănyăkă gnawed afunder their bonds; and when he had addreffed himfelf to all in refpectful compliments of congratulation, he faid,—Friend Chĕĕtră-grēēvă, always when you fec a net, fufpect great harm will come of it; and learn not to think meanly of yourfelf. But, alas!

- A bird who feeth her prey before her, even at the diffance of a hundred yojan,⁴⁰ perceivcth not, if her time be come, the fnares which are laid to entrap her.
- When I behold in eclipfes^{*} the diffrefs of the moon and the author of day; elephants and ferpents in confinement; and the worthy in indigence; alas! in my mind, deftiny is all-powerful.
- Birds meet their fate whilft fporting in the air, and fifthes, by artful means, are deftroyed from the bottomlefs waters of the ocean.
- When laws are ill-enforced, where are their good morals? To whom is the mere glare of the fire a virtue? *Time*⁵⁰ is trouble, and the author of deftruction; he feizeth even from afar.

The moufe having taught this, and performed the duties of hospitality, Cheetragreeva took his leave, and with his flock departed for that country his inclination led him to; and Heeranyaka retired into his hole.

The Crow, Lăghŏŏ-pătănăkă, having been a fpectator of all which had paffed, now prefently appeared, and called out—What ho! Hĕĕrănyăkă! Thou art worthy to be praifed, to be adored, and to be a place of refuge, throughout the three regions of the world!

Behold how many Pigeons, his friends, even hundreds, have been delivered by the friendship of a Mouse!

In confequence of this, I too am anxious to form a friendly acquaintance with thee.— Then favour me with thy friendship. Hěčrănyăkă having heard him, called out from the infide of his hole,—Who art thou? and he replied, I am a Crow, and my name is Lăghöŏ-pătănăkă. Hěčrănyăkă, upon hearing who he was, laughing faid,—Having feen thy complexion, like broken Anjăn," a beetle, a wild

[30]

a wild ox, a buffaloe, or a woman's hair, what friendship can I have with thee?

The wife man is united with that in this life, with which it is proper he fhould be united. I am bread, thou art the eater. How then can harmony exift between us?

As may be feen in a certain ftory, of which the following verfe is the introduction.

Harmony between the food and the feeder is the forerunner of misfortune :— A Deer, through the artifice of a Jackal, is caught in a fnare, but is preferved by a Crow.

How did this happen? demanded Läghööpätänäkä; and the Moufe, Hěĕränyäkä, related as follows:

FABLE III.

In Mágădhă-dēsă" there is a forcft called Chămpăkāvătēē, and under the branches of one of the Chămpăkă" trees there dwelt, in great good fellowship, a Deer and a Crow. One day, as the Deer, who was plump and fat, was freely roaming about the woods, he was spied by a certain Jackal, who having examined amined him, faid to himfelf,—Ah! with what exquifite pleafure could I feaft upon his flefh!—Be it fo; but firft let me remove all fufpicion. So having thus refolved, he advanced towards him, and faid,—Peace be with thee, friend! Who art thou? faid the Deer. I am Kſhŏŏdrăbŏŏdhēē," the Jackal, faid he; and being without relations, I dwell here in this foreft, as it were, like one dead; but now that I have fallen in with a true friend, I am no longer deftitute of connexions, and am again entered into the land of the living; and henceforward it fhall be my duty to attend thy fteps.

Accordingly, as foon as the fun had retired to the weftern mountain, the Jackal followed the Deer to his place of refidence, beneath the branches of the Chămpăkă tree, where with him lived alfo his friend the Crow, whofe name was Söö-böödhēe." Upon feeing him, the Crow faid, Who is this fecond? and the Deer replied, It is a Jackal, who is come here defirous of our friendship. Friend, faid the Crow, it is not proper to place confidence in one who cometh without any apparent cause. It is not well done, for it is faid: To one whofe family and profession are unknown, one should not give refidence: The Jackal Jărăd-găvă was killed through the fault of a Cat.

How was this? faid they; and the Crow related as follows:

FABLE IV.

On the banks of the river Bhageeräthee," and upon the mountain Greedhra-koota, there is a large Părkăttēē tree, in the hollow of whofe trunk there dwelt a Jackal, by name Jărăd-găvă, who, by fome accident, was grown blind, and for whole support the different birds, who roofted upon the branches of the fame tree, were wont to contribute a trifle from their own stores, by which he existed. It so fell out, that one day a certain Cat, by name Deerga-karna," came there to prey upon the young birds, whom perceiving, the little neftlings were greatly terrified, and began to be very clamorous; and their cries being heard by Jarad-gava, he afked who was coming. ' The Cat Deergakörnä, too, feeing the Jackal, began to be alarmed, and fo cried to himfelf,-Oh ! I fhall

fhall certainly be killed, for now that I am in his fight, it will not be in my power to efcape! However, let what will be the confequence, I will approach him. So having thus refolved, he went up to the Jackal, and faid,—Mafter, I falute thee! Who art thou? demanded the Jackal. Said he, I am a Cat. Ah! wicked animal, cried the Jackal, get thee at a diftance; for, if thou doft not, I will put thee to death. Hear me for a moment, replied pufs, and then determine whether I merit, either to be punifhed, or to be killed.

- What, is any one, fimply by birth, to be punifhed or applauded? When his deeds have been fcrutinized, he may, indeed, be either praife-worthy or punifhable.
- Men are the fame as other animals, in eating, fleeping, fearing, and propagation: Reafon, alone, is man's fuperior diffinction. Deprived of reafon, he is upon an equality with the brutes.

The Jackal after this defired the Cat to give fome account of himfelf, and he complied in the following words :—I am, faid he, in the conftant habit of performing ablu-D tions tions on the fide of this river; I never eat flefh, and I lead that mode of life which is called Brăhmă-chăryă.³⁶ So, as thou art diftinguifhed amongft thofe of thy own fpecies noted for fkill in religious matters, as a repofitory of confidence; and as the birds here are always fpeaking before me in praife of thy good qualities, I am come to hear from thy mouth, who art fo old in wifdom, the duties of religion. Thou, mafter, art acquainted with the cuftoms of life; but thefe young birds, who are in ignorance, would fain drive me, who am a ftranger, away. The duties of a houfekeeper³⁹ are thus enjoined:

Hospitality is commanded to be exercised, even towards an enemy, when he cometh to thine house. The tree doth not withdraw its shade, even from the wood-cutter.

And if there be no bread, the ftranger should be entertained with kind words, and whatever can be spared, as in these lines:

Some ftraw, a room, water, and in the fourth place, gentle words: Thefe things are never to be refused in good men's houses. And in another verse it is faid :

The stranger, who turneth away from a house with disappointed hopes, leaveth there his own offences, and departeth, taking with him all the good actions of the owner.⁵⁰

Again:

Fire⁶⁴ is the fuperior of the Brāhmăns, the Brāhmăn is the fuperior of the tribes,⁶⁵ and the hufband is the only fuperior of women; but the ftranger is the fuperior of all. Good men extend their pity, even unto the moft defpicable animals. The moon doth not withhold the light, even from the cottage of a Chăndālă.⁵³

To all this the Jackal replied, Cats have a tafte for animal food, and above is the refidence of the young birds: It is on this account I fpeak to thee. The Cat having touched her two ears, and then the ground,^{**} exclaimed,—I who have read books upon the duties of religion, and am freed from inordinate defires, have forfaken fuch an evil practice; and, indeed, even amongft those who difpute with one another about the D 2 authority authority of the Sästräs, there are many by whom this sentence, Not to kill is a fupreme duty, is altogether approved; as in this verse:

Those who have forsaken the killing of all; those who are helpmates to all; those who are a fanctuary to all; those men are in the way to heaven.

Again:

- There is one friend, even Religion,⁶ who attendeth even in death ; whilft all things elfe go to decay with the body.
- Behold the difference between the one who eateth flesh, and he to whom it belonged! The first hath a momentary enjoyment, whilst the latter is deprived of existence! So it is faid,
- A fellow-creature fhould be fpared, even by this analogy: The pain which a man fuffereth when he is at the point of death.

Hear this alfo:

Who would commit fo great a crime against a 'poor animal, who is fed only by the herbs which grow wild in the woods, and whose belly is burnt up with hunger?

The Cat by these means having fatisfied him, he remained in the hollow of the tree with the Jackal, and passed the time in amufing conversation; and the Jackal told the young birds that they had no occafion to go out of the way.----After this, when many days had paffed, it was difcovered that the Cat had, by degrees, drawn the little birds down into the hollow of the tree, and there devoured them; but when he found enquiry was about to be made by those whose young ones had been eaten, he flipped out of the hole, and made his escape. In the mean time, the bones of the young ones having been difcovered in the hollow of the tree by the birds, who had been fearching here and there, they concluded that their little ones had been devoured by the Jackal, and fo, being joined by other birds, they put him to death. Wherefore I fay,-To one whofe family and profession are unknown, &c.

The jackal having heard all this, replied in anger,—Hear me, thou fool! The first time thou wast feen by the Deer, thy family and profession were unknown. How is it then that your mutual kindness and attention grow higher and higher ? Is this one of us, or is be a ftranger? Such is the enumeration of the ungenerous; but to those, by whom liberality is practised, the whole world is but as one family.

Wherefore, I fay, be thou my acquaintance in the fame manner the Deer is. What is the use of all these replies? observed the Deer. Let us dwell together, and spend our time happily in agreeable conversation.

There is no one the friend of another; there is no one the enemy of another: Friends, as well as enemies, are created through our transactions.

So, at length, the Crow faid,-Let it be fo.

Early in the morning they used to go abroad to those parts they liked best. One day the Jackal faid to the deer, in great fecrefy,--In a particular part of this wood, my friend, there is a field full of corn, to which I will conduct thee; and which being performed accordingly, the Deer used to go there every day to feed upon the corn; but, in time, this being discovered by the master of the touch them with my teeth ?⁵⁵ But, if it will fuit thee, my friend, early in the morning I will do whatever may be thy wifh. So having made this propofal, he went on one fide, and laying himfelf down, remained filent.

In the mean time the Crow, Sööbööddheë, finding the Deer did not come home, had gone about in fearch of him. At length he found him in this condition, upon which he exclaimed,—What, my friend, is this the promife!—Is this the fruit of the word of a friend!

He who doth not hearken to the voice of a friend and well-wisher in adversity, is the delight of his enemies.

But where is that Jackal? added the Crow. Alas! faid the Deer, he is here anxioufly waiting for my flefh! My friend, observed the Crow, I foretold this from the beginning.

I am not to blame: He was not a fubject for confidence. From the cruel, even the virtuous have caufe for apprehenfion.

Saying this, he heaved a deep figh, and cried, O deceitful wretch! what hath been brought to pass by thee, thou agent of wickedness! How

- How hard is difappointment in this world, to fuch as have been deluded by fair words; to thofe, who by pretended fervices have been feduced into the power of their enemies; to the hopeful; to thole who have faith, and to expectants!
- A man should forsake such a friend as speaketh kindly to his face, and behind his back defeateth his designs: He is like a pot of poison with a surface of milk.
- O goddefs Văsöödhā !⁶⁷ How fupporteft thou that treacherous man, who exercifeth his wickednefs upon his innocent and confidential companion!

Is not this, continued the Crow, the character of bad men?

- A man should not form any acquaintance, nor enter into any amusements, with one of an evil character: A piece of charcoal, if it be hot, burneth; and if cold, it blackeneth the hand.
- Although one of an evil character fpeak kindly, that is no motive for his being trufted: The ferpent is ornamented with
- a Gem,⁶⁸ but is he not to be dreaded? Before

Before one's face, he falleth at one's feet; behind, he biteth the flefh of one's back. In one's ear, doth he not foftly hum his tune with wondrous art! And when he findeth a hole, fearlefs, he boldly entereth. Thus doth the gnat⁶⁹ perform the actions of a deceitful man !

About this time the owner of the field was feen coming, with a ftaff in his hand, and his eyes red with anger. So the Crow, having confidered what was to be done, faid, -Friend Deer, feign thyfelf dead, and ftay quiet till I make a noife, and then get up and run away as fast as thou canst. The Deer was now perceived by the mafter of the field, whofe eyes sparkled with joy; but upon his approaching nearer, and thinking him dead, he exclaimed,-Ha! thou art dead of thyfelf from confinement, art thou? and having faid fo, he began to employ himfelf in collecting and bundling up his fnares; and upon his moving to a little diftance, the Deer hearing the voice of the Crow, ftarted up in great diforder, and ran away. The master of the field, upon feeing this, flung his staff at him, which, by chance, struck the Jackal,

. •

Jackal, and fo he was killed, and not the Deer. It is faid, that

- A man reapeth the fruit of any extraordinary good or bad action in the fpace of three years, three months, three fortnights," or three days.
- Wherefore I repeat, Harmony between the food and the feeder &c.

To all this the Crow replied,

- In eating thee, I should not enjoy a plenteous meal. But, like Cheetra-greeva, I live but in thy life.
- Even amongst brutes, confidence is perceived in those, in whose every action there is innocence: The innate disposition of the good doth not vary from the principles of integrity.
- The mind of a good man doth not alter, even when he is in diftrefs: the waters of the ocean are not to be heated by a torch of ftraw.

But friend Crow, observed the Mouse Hěěranyaka, thou art an unsteady and inconstant

[44]

conftant animal, and one's affections fhould, on no account, be placed on fuch a character; as is declared in these lines:

A cat, a buffaloe, a ram, a crow, and a man of weak judgment, are excluded from confidence: It is not expedient to put any trust in them.

Besides, thou art on the side of our enemies, and on this head they fay,

A man should not enter into alliance with his enemy, even with the tightest bonds of union: Water made ever so hot, will still quench fire.

And again:

That is not possible which is impossible. That which is possible is ever possible: A cart moveth not upon the waters, nor a boat upon dry ground.

I have heard every book upon these subjects, faid the Crow Läghöö-pätänäkä, nevertheless my mind is impressed with this idea, that I must absolutely form a friendly acquaintance with thee; but if I should fail, after after our feparation I shall deftroy myself. It is faid, that those of evil character are like an earthen pot,—easy to be broken, but hard to be re-united; and that those of a good character resemble a vessel of gold, which, though difficult to be broken, may easily be joined again. It is faid,

Metals unite from fluxility; birds and beafts from motives of convenience; fools from fear and flupidity; and juft men at fight. Although friendship between good men be interrupted, still their principles remain unaltered: The stalk of the lotus may be broken, and the fibres remain connected. The qualities of a friend should be, sincerity, liberality, bravery, constancy in joy and forrow, rectitude, attachment, veracity.

Whom, then, but thyfelf shall I find endued with all these?

Upon hearing this, Hěčrănyăkă flipped out of his hole, and faid,—Well, by the immortal water of thy words, I have even ventured out; for it is faid, Nor bathing with cool water, nor a necklace of pearls," nor anointing with fanders," yieldeth fuch comfort to the body oppreffed with heat, as the language of a good man, cheerfully uttered, doth to the mind. To be furrounded with a good connexion is, amongit men of fair character, equal to the charm of attraction."

And in another place:

Betraying a fecret, infolicitude, feverity, infenfibility, anger, want of veracity, gaming: All thefe are faults in a friend.

But of all these faults in due order, not one is to be found in thee. It is faid,

- Eloquence, and veracity of fpeech, are to be difcovered by converfation; the being inimical with inconftancy or unfteadinefs, may be perceived at fight.
- The friendship of those who are of a pure and gentle disposition, acteth one way; and that of those whose hearts are affected with hollowness and deceit, another.

Then, as long as we both fhall live, fo long let this our friendship be nourished, like that which existed between Rāmā and Söögrēēvä.⁷⁴ So Hěěrănyăkă having promifed his friendfhip, and entertained the Crow with fuch provisions as he had, retired into his hole; and the Crow also retired to his usual place of abode.

From that time there exifted a mutual friendship between them. Day after day passed away in making presents to one another of provisions, and the like; in reciprocal enquiries after each other's health, and in amusing conversation. One day the Crow faid to the Mouse, Friend Heeranyaka, provisions are very difficult to be procured in this place, wherefore I am about to abandon it, to repair to some other. Heeranyaka replied,

Teeth, hair, nails, and the human fpecies, profper not when feparated from their place. A wife man being informed of this, fhould not totally forfake his native home.

Friend, observed the Crow, this is the fentiment of weak men; for it is faid,

Wife men, lions, and elephants, quit one place and go to another; whilft crows, weak

[: 48]

weak men, and the deer fpecies, meet death in the fame place.

Then, whither shall we go? demanded Hčeranyaka. They say,

A wife man moveth with one foot, and ftandeth fast with the other. A man should not quit one place, until he hath fixed upon another.

Said the Crow, There is a place well thought of. Where is it? replied the Moufe; and the Crow replied,—In Dăndăkārănyă there is a river celebrated by the name Kărpōōrăgow, where there refides my friend, by many years accumulated kindneſs, a Tortoiſe of innate virtue, whoſe name is Mänthără. It is ſaid,

In giving advice to another, the experience of every one may be beneficial; but in religion, the proper example of fome one of a very exalted mind.

He will treat us, added the Crow, with a variety of choice fifh. Hěěrănyākă then faid, If I ftay here, what fhall I do? It is faid,
A man fhould abandon that country, wherein there is neither respect, nor employment, nor connexions, nor the advancement of fcience.

Again:

A man should not reside in a place, wherein these five things are not to be found: wealthy inhabitants, Brāhmans learned in the Vēds," a Rājā," a river, and, in the fifth place, a physician.

So conduct me there alfo, added the Moufe.

The Crow accordingly fat off with his friend, and as they amufed the time by converfing upon a variety of pleafing fubjects, they arrived with eafe upon the banks of the river. They were perceived at a confiderable diftance by the tortoife Mănthără. He rofe to receive them, and having first performed the duties of hospitality to Lăghöŏ-pătănăkă, he next extended them to Hĕĕrănyăkă; according to these lines:

Whether a child, or an old man, or a youth, be come to thy house, he is to be treated with respect; for of all men, thy guest is the superior.

- Fire is the superior of the Brähmäns, the Brähmän is the superior of the tribes, and the husband is the only superior of women; but the stranger is the superior of all.
- Whether he who is come to thy house be of the highest, or even of the lowest rank in fociety, he is worthy to be treated with due respect; for of all men thy guest is the superior.

Friend, faid the Crow to the Tortoile, pray pay attention to this ftranger, for he is the very axis of thole who are famed for virtuous deeds. His name is Hěërănyăkă, the prince of mice, to celebrate whole great qualities, the chief of ferpents" may, fometimes, have occasion to employ afecond thousand tongues. Having faid this, he related the ftory of the Pigeon Chěëtră-greëvă. The Tortoise Mănthără, having made respectful enquiries after his health, said to the Mouse, —Be pleased to inform me of thy motives for quitting thy own uninhabited wilds; and Hěerănyäkă replied, I will recount them.

FABLE V.

BE it known, faid he, that there is a city called Chămpăkăvătēē, where many mendi-

cants are wont to refort. Amongst the reft there was one whole name was Choorakarna." This mendicant, having placed the difh containing what was left of the alms he collected upon a forked flick fixed in the wall, ufed to go to fleep, whilft I, every day, contrived to jump from a diftance and devour the hoard. At length, one day his friend, another mendicant, whofe name was Vēenākārnā, came in, and whilft he was engaged with him talking over various subjects, Choorakarna, in order to frighten me away, ftruck the ground with a piece of a bamboo. This being observed by Veenakarna, he faid,-What, at prefent, thou art inattentive to my ftory, and employed about fomething elfe? It is faid,

A pleafant countenance, and a mien without pride; great attention to what is faid, and fweetnefs of fpeech; a great degree of kindnefs, and the appearance of awe; are always tokens of a man's attachment. So,

Giving unwillingly, rendering void what he did before, difrefpectful behaviour, unkind actions, praifing others, and, by the affiftance of tales, calumniating behind E 2 one's one's back, are the figns of one who is not attached.

To all this Chööräkärnä replied, I am not inattentive to thy ftory. Behold what it is! This Moufe is my plunderer. He is for ever devouring the meat I get by begging, out of that difh. Upon this, Veenäkärnä having examined the forked ftick in the wall, faid,— What, is it this little weak-looking Moufe who contrives to jump fo very far? There must be fome reason to account for this; as in the fubject of these lines:

Without an apparent cause, a young woman by force draweth an old man to her, and kisseth him. When a husband is embraced without affection, there must be some reason for it.

Chööräkärnä having demanded what this meant, Vēenākärnä related the following ftory:

FABLE VI.

IN the country which is called Gowr," there is a city, by name Kowsāmvēć, where dwelt Chăndănă-dāmă, a merchant of immenfe menfe wealth. When in the last stage of life, his understanding being blinded by defire, by the glare of his riches he obtained for his wife Lēēlāvātēē," the daughter of another merchant. She was youthful, and, as it were, the victorious banner of Măkărăkētŏŏ," the god of love; fo her aged partner was ill calculated to be agreeable to her; for,

As the hearts of those who are pinched with cold, delight not in the rays of the moon; nor of those who are oppressed with heat, in the beams of the fun; so the heart of a woman delighteth not in a husband stricken in years.

Again:

What name shall we give to the passions of men, when their hairs are turned grey; fince women, with their hearts fixed on others, regard them as a nauseous drug?

But her old hufband was exceedingly fond of her; according to these fayings:

The luft of wealth, and the hope of life, are ever of importance to man; but a youthful wife to an old man is dearer than life itself. E 3

[\$4]

Nevertheless; Leelavatee, through the intoxication of youth, broke through the bounds of the honour of her family, and attached herself to a certain merchant's son.

Too much liberty whilft refident in her father's house, attending feftive processions, appearing in company in the presence of men contrary to propriety, the fame in by-ways, and affociating with women of bad character, are the immediate destruction of innate morals. Sporting with their husband's infirmities, too, is to women the cause of ruin.

Again:

- Drinking, keeping bad company, ftaying away from her hufband, gadding about, flothfulnefs, and living at another's house, are fix things injurious to a woman.
- Be there no place, be there no time, be there no one to tempt them, then, O Nārādā," doth women's chaftity appear.

***** *

- Women, at all times, have been inconftant; even amongst the celestials, we are told. Happy is the portion of those men whose wives are guarded from error !
- Women's virtue is founded upon a modeft countenance, precife behaviour, rectitude, and the want of fuitors.

They fay,

- Woman is like a pot of oil, and man a burning coal: A wife man will not put the oil and the fire together.
- In infancy the father fhould guard her, in youth her hufband fhould guard her, and in old age her children fhould guard her; for, at no[§] time, is a woman proper to be trufted with liberty.

One day, as the was carelefsly fitting with the merchant's fon, in agreeable converfation, upon a fopha white as camphire, and fringed with ftrings of gems, having unexpectedly difcovered her hufband coming towards them, the role up in a great hurry, feized feized him by the hair, and cagerly embracing, began to kifs him; whilft the gallant found means to escape. At the fame time, a certain procures, employed by the young merchant, being by, faw her embrace her husband, and understanding her motive, Leelavatee was corrected by a hidden rod.³⁴

Every book of knowledge which is known to Oosana, or to Vreehafpatee, is by nature planted in the understanding of women.

Upon the whole, I fay, Without a caufe a young woman &c. And hence there must be fome hidden caufe for the extraordinary ftrength of this mouse. He confidered for a moment, and at length determined that the reason must be in a hoard of wealth: for,

In this world the wealthy are, every one, every where, and at all times, powerful, Riches are the foundation of preferment, and an introduction to the prince.

Having faid this, a fpade was brought, and my hole being dug open by that mendicant, the hoard which I had been accumulating for for many years was carried away! After this, day by day, my ftrength decreafed, and having little power to exert myfelf, I was unable to procure even fufficient to fupport life; and in this condition, as I was fearfully and feebly fculking about, I was observed by Choorākārnā, upon which he repeated the following lines:

- With wealth all are powerful; from wealth a man is effected learned. Behold this wicked moufe! fee how he is reduced to the natural level of his fpecies !
- Deprived of riches, all the actions of a man of little judgment difappear, like trifling ftreams in the fummer's heat.

And again:

- He who hath riches hath friends, he who hath riches hath relations; he who hath riches is a man of confequence in the world; he who hath riches is efteemed a learned man.
- The house of the childles is empty; and so is the heart of him who hath no wife. The mind of a fool is empty; and every thing is empty, where there is poverty.

They

[58]

They fay also,

"Those faculties are not injured." This is a mere faying. "That judgment is unimpaired." That also is but an expression; for the moment a man is deprived of the comfort of riches, he is quite another. Is not this curious?

Having heard all this, I looked about me, and refolved that it would not, by any means, be proper for me to ftay there: Neither by the bye is it proper that I should communicate my affairs to others; for,

A wife man should not make known the loss of fortune, any malepractices in his house; his being cheated, nor his having been difgraced.

They fay, likewife,

- When the frowns of fortune are exceffive, and human endeavours are exerted in vain; where, but in the wilderness, can comfort be found for a poor man of fensibility?
- A man of nice feelings willingly encountereth death, rather than fubmit to poverty: A fire meeteth extinction, before it will yield to be cold.

Again:

Again :

The fate of a man of feeling is, like that of a tuft of flowers, two-fold : He may either mount upon the head of all, or go to decay in the wildernefs.

To live defpifed is reprobated exceedingly. Hence,

It is better that the (funeral) fire fhould be blown up by the breath of life" of a man deprived of riches, than that he fhould be folicited by the poor, when defitute of the means of relief.

Again:

From poverty a man cometh to fhame; and being overwhelmed with difgrace, he is totally deprived of power. Without power he is opprefied, and from opprefion cometh grief. Loaded with grief, he becometh melancholy; and impaired by melancholy, he is forfaken by reafon; and with the lofs of reafon, he goeth to deftruction. Alas! the want of riches is the foundation of every misfortune.

Again :

It is better to guard filence, than that the words which are uttered fhould be untrue. It is better to be nothing, than to feduce the wife of another. It is better to abandon life, than to delight in cruel converfation. It is better to live by begging one's bread, than to gratify the mouth at the expence of others.

Want maketh even fervitude honourable; light, total darknefs; beauty, deformity; and even the words of Hărčč,^{3*} with a hundred good qualities, crimes. What then, fhall I nourifh myfelf with another's cake? This would be to open a fecond door to death. For,

- When a man is in indigence, picking herbs is his philosophy;" the enjoyment of his wife his only commerce, and vassalage his food. Again:
- Death is life to him who is fubject to ficknefs, who hath been long an exile, who liveth upon another's bread, or fleepeth under another's roof; for death eafeth him of all his pain.

Having confidered all this, I have again, through covetoulnels, made up my mind to accept

[61]

accept of fome of thy provisions. But it is faid,

With covetouinels reafon departeth: Covetouinels engendereth avarice; and the man who is tormented with avarice experienceth pain, both here and hereafter.

Hence, after I had been ftruck with the broken piece of bamboo by Vēenākārnā, I began to confider, that the covetous were unhappy, and affuredly their own enemy. It is faid,

He whole mind is at ease is possessed of all riches: Is it not the fame to one whole foot is inclosed in a shoe, as if the whole furface of the earth were covered with leather?

Again:

- Where have they, who are running here and there in fearch of riches, fuch happiness as those placid spirits enjoy, who are gratified at the immortal fountain of happines?
- All hath been read, all hath been heard, and all hath been followed by him, who having put hope behind him, dependeth not upon expectation.

Fortunate

Fortunate is the life of that man, by whom the door of the noble hath not been attended; by whom the pain of feparation hath not been experienced; and by whom the voice of an eunuch" hath not been heard.

Again:

To one, O Nārādā,⁴⁴ borne away by the thirst of gain, a hundred Yōjānž appear not far; even after he hath the treasure in his hand.

It is good, then, to be entirely separated far from the usual occasions of life.

What is religion? Compassion for all things which have life. What is happines? To animals in this world, health. What is kindnes? A principle in the good. What is philosophy? An entire separation from the world.

It is faid,

A man may forfake one perfon to fave a family; he may defert a whole family for the fake of a village; and facrifice a village for the fafety of the community; but for himfelf he may abandon the whole world.

But,

But,

- To those who feek employment, it is effected a favour to be an appendage only of a great man's flation. The ferpent Vāsöökëë" is contented to feed on air, whilst hanging to the neck of Hără."
- It is, either water without labour, or fweet bread attended by fear and danger. I have examined this; and I plainly fee, that is happines wherein there is ease.

So, having confidered all this, I am come to an uninhabited wildernefs; for,

It is better to dwell in a foreft hausted by tigers and lions, the trees our habitation, flowers, fruits and water for food, the grafs for a bed, and the bark of the trees for garments, than to live amongft relations, after the lofs of wealth.

Wherefore, as long as the flock of virtue acquired by birth fhall laft," I will, with this true friend, be attached to thee by kind fervices; and by this fingle virtuous act, I may obtain that place in heaven which is confecrated to friendship." They fay,

- Of the poifonous tree, the world, two species of fruit are produced, sweet as the water of life: Poetry, whose taste is like the immortal juice, and the society of good men. Again:
- Society, faith in Kēsăvă,^{*0} and immerging in the waters of the Ganges, may be efteemed three very effential things in this transitory world.
- Riches are as the dust of the feet, youth like the rapidity of a river flowing down a hill, manhood like a drop of water, transient and unsteady;[∞] and human life like froth. He who doth not perform the duties of religion, with a steady mind, to open the bars of heaven's gate, will, hereafter, when smitten with forrow, and bent down with old age, burn with the fire of contrition.

To all this the Tortoife Manthara replied, Sir, your fault was this: You laid up too large a flock. It is faid,

Giving away is the inftrument for accumulated treasures: It is like a bucket for the diffribution of the waters deposited in the bowels of a well. He who, in opposition to his own happines, delighteth in the accumulation of riches, carrieth burthens for others, and is the vehicle of trouble.

Another:

- If we are rich with the riches of which we neither give nor enjoy, we are rich with the riches which are buried in the caverns of the earth.
- Without enjoyment, the wealth of the mifer is the fame to him as if it were another's. But when it is faid of a man, *he bath fo much*, it is with difficulty he can be induced to part with it.

They fay,

The wealth of the miler goeth neither to the celeftials,st nor to the Brāhmäns, nor to his kindred, nor to himfelf; but to the fire, the thief, and the magistrate.

And,

- He who eateth by measure, whilst his treafure is buried low in the ground, is preparing for a journey to a mansion below." So,
- Giving with kind words, knowledge without pride, heroifm accompanied by clemency,

and

[66 [

and wealth with liberality, are four excellencies hard to be found.

It is faid,

A board foould always be made; but not too great a board. A Jackal, through the fault of boarding too much, was killed by a Bow.

How was this? demanded Heeranyaka; and Manthara related the following flory.

FABLE VII.

A certain huntíman, by name Bhirăvă, an inhabitant of Kälyana-kättäkä," being fond of flesh, once upon a time went to hunt in the forefts of the Věěndhya mountains," and having killed a Deer, as he was carrying him away, he chanced to fee a wild boar of a formidable appearance. So laying the deer upon the ground, he wounded the boar with an arrow; but, upon his approaching him, the horrid animal fet up a roar dreadful as the thunder of the clouds, and wounding him in the groin, he fell like a tree cut off by the ax. At the fame time, a ferpent, of that fpecies which is called Ajăgără, preffed by hunger and wandering about, rofe up and bit the boar boar, who inftantly fell helpless upon him, and remained upon the spot. For,

The body having encountered fome efficient caufe, water, fire, poifon, the fword, hunger, ficknefs, or a fall from an eminence, is forfaken by the vital fpirits.⁹⁴

In the mean time, a Jackal, by name Deergha-rava,⁹⁴ prowling about in fearch of prey, difcovered the deer, the huntfman, and the boar; and having obferved them, he faid to himfelf,—Here is a fine feaft prepared for me. X

As, to corporeal beings, unthought-of troubles arrive; fo, in like manner, do bleffings make their appearance. In this, I think providence hath extended them farther than ufual.

Be it fo, as long as with their flefh I fhall have food to eat. The man will laft me for a whole month, and the deer and the boar for two more; then the ferpent will ferve me a day; and let me tafte the bow-ftring too. But, in the first place, let me try that which is the leaft favoury. Suppose, then, I eat this F z catgut catgut line which is fastened to the bow: Saying fo, he drew near to eat it; but the inftant he had bit the gut in two, his belly was ripped open by the spring of the bow; and he was reduced to the state of the five elements.⁹⁵—I fay, therefore, A board $\mathfrak{S}c$.

That I efteem wealth which is given to the worthy, and what is. day by day, enjoyed; the reft is a referve for one knoweth not whom.

Then, at prefent, what is the purport of this excellive use of the force of words to exemplify?

- Men of philofophic minds do not long for what is not attainable, and are not willing to lament what is loft; neither are they wont to be embarraffed in times of calamity.
- Those who have even ftudied good books, may still be fools. That man is learned, who reduceth his learning to practice. That medicine is well imagined, which doth, more than nominally, restore the health of the afflicted.

The

The precepts of philosophy" effect not the least benefit to one confirmed in fear. To a blind man, of what use is a lamp, although it be burning in his hand?

After all, added the Tortoife, it is beft to be fatisfied in this region of good and evil destiny.

I cannot agree to that, replied Heeranyăkă; for,

To a hero of a found mind, what is his own, and what a foreign country? Wherever he halteth, that place is acquired by the fplendor of his arms. He quencheth his thirft with the blood of the royal elephant, even in the foreft which the lion teareth up with his teeth, and his claws the weapons of his feet.

Again:

As frogs to the pool, as birds to a lake full of water; fo doth every fpecies of wealth neceffarily flow to the hands of him who exerteth himfelf.

They fay,

When pleasure is arrived, it is worthy of attention; when trouble prefenteth itfelf, F 2 the

[70]

the fame: Pains and pleafures have their revolutions like a wheel!

Again:

Läkshmee" herself attendeth a man in search of a residence, who is endued with resolution, of noble principles, acquainted with the rules of action, untainted with lawless pleasures, brave, a judge of merit, and of steady friendship.

Again:

- A wife man, even deftitute of riches, enjoyeth elevated, and very honourable flations; whilft the wretch, endowed with wealth, acquireth the post of difgrace.
- One, although not poffeffed of a mine of gold, may find, the offspring of his own nature, that noble ardour, which hath for its object the accomplifhment of the whole affemblage of virtues.
- Hear this, my friend, replied the Tortoife.
- What, though thou wert rich and of high efteem, doft thou yield to forrow, becaufe of thy lofs of fortune? The rifings and finkings of human affairs are like those of a ball which is thrown by the hand.

Observe,

Observe,

The fhadow of a cloud, the fatisfaction of the vulgar, new corn, women, youth, and riches, are to be enjoyed but for a fhort time.

Again :

Man should not be over-anxious for a subfistence, for it is provided by the Creator. The infant no sooner droppeth from the womb, than the breasts of the mother begin to stream.

My friend:

He, by whom the geele were formed white, parrots are stained green, and peacocks painted of various hues,—even he will provide for their support.

Attend alfo, my friend, to these fecrets of the wife men.

How are riches the means of happines? In acquiring they create trouble, in their loss they occasion forrow, and they are the cause of endless divisions amongst kindred! It were a bleffing, for the sake of virtue, if he who hath a luss of gain were deprived of defire. Where there is a splashing of dirt, it is good not to meddle, and to keep far away.

- As meat is devoured by the birds in the air, by the beafts in the field, and by the fifnes in the waters; fo, in every fituation, there is plenty.
- The rich man hath caufe of fear, from the magistrate, from water, from fire, from the robber, not less from his own people, even as from death the living.
- In this life of many troubles, what pain is greater than this?—Defire without ability, when that defire turneth not away !
- Man fhould confider this: That riches are not eafily acquired; when acquired, they are with difficulty preferved; and that the lofs of what hath been acquired is like death.

So alfo :

- Were the thirft of gain entirely forfaken, who would be poor? Who would be rich? If way were given to it, flavery would ftand upon the head.
- Whatever a man should long for, from that his inclination turneth away. He whose inclination turneth away from an object, may be faid to have obtained it.

But why fo much upon this fubject? Let us beguile the time together in amufing conversation.

Men who are acquainted with their own nature, pass their days, until the period of death, in gladness, free from anger, in the enjoyment of the present moment, unmindful of the world, and free from apprehension.

Again:

The life of an animal, until the hour of his death, paffeth away in disciplines, in elevations and depressions, in unions and separations.

O! thou art a worthy perfon, Mănthără, obferved the Crow;—a place of confidence, and a being for protection !

The good are always ready to be the upholders of the good in their misfortunes. Elephants even are wont to bear the burthens of elephants, who have funk in the mire.

The virtuous delight in the virtuous; but he who is defititute of the practice of virtue, delighteth

So,

Ĺ 74 Ĵ

delighteth not in the virtuous. The bee retireth from the forest to the lotus, whilst the frog is destitute of a shelter.

Again:

He is one in this world worthy to be praifed of mankind, he is a great and a good man, from whom the needy, or those who come for protection, go not away with disappointed hopes, and discontented countenances.

In this manner did they pass their time; and, contented with their particular food, they dwelt happily together.

After a while, one day a certain Deer, by name Věčchěčtrāngă, who had been alarmed by fome one, came there with his heart panting with fear, and was joined by the reft; but as they expected that he was purfued by fomething which had been the caufe of his apprehensions, Mănthără went into the water, the Mouse into a hole, and the Crow flew to the top of a tree. Läghöö-pătănăkă looked on all fides; and being fatisfied respecting their fears, they all joined company again. Health ! friend Deer, faid the Tortoife, toife, thou art welcome. Mayst thou find provisions to thy heart's defire in this fituaation ! May this forest never be rendered the property of a master!

To this the Deer Cheetranga replied,-I was alarmed by a huntfman, and I am come to you for protection.

It is declared by the wife men, that the crime of him who shall for fake one who, through want or danger, may come to him for protection, is the fame as the murder of a Brāhman.

And I wish also to cultivate a friendship with you. Sir, faid the Mouse,—Your friendship with us is accomplished without muchtrouble; for,

Friends are faid to be of four diffinctions: one's own offspring, a connexion, one defcended from the fame genealogical feries, and one whom we may have preferved from misfortunes.

So let us dwell together, added the Moufe, without diffinction.

The Deer, upon hearing this, was rendered happy. He ate of what was his ufual food, and having drank fome water, he laid himfelf down in the fhade of a tree which grew in the ftream.

Well water, the fhade of a Băttă tree,⁹⁷ a fwarthy woman, and a brick houfe, fhould be warm in the cold, and cool in the hot feafon.

Friend Deer, faid the Tortoife Manthara, by whom wert thou alarmed? What, are there huntimen coming to this defolate foreft? There is fome very important news, faid the Deer, which I will communicate. In the country which is called Kălĕĕngă^{**} there is a prince whole name is Rookmangădă."" He is just returned from his conquefts of the countries about him, and his anger being altogether appeafed, he has taken up his refidence upon the banks of the river Chăndră-bhāgā. To-morrow early he has refolved to come to fifh in the river Karphöörä. This I overheard from the mouth of one of the fportimen. Having inveftigated this affair, fo much to be dreaded, let the

the neceffary means be purfued for our fafety. The Tortoife upon hearing thefe words, fearfully exclaimed,—I will flee to the water for protection! The Crow and the Deer faid,— Be it fo. The Moufe, Hěeranyaka, confidered for a moment, and faid,

When Mănthără fhall be in the water, it will be good for him. It appeareth to me improper that he fhould be found crawling upon dry ground.

They fay,

The strength of aquatick animals is the waters; of those who dwell in towns, a castle; of foot foldiers, their own ground; of princes, an obedient army.

But, friend Läghöö-pätänäkä, I hope by this advice, he will not fuffer the regret experienced by a certain Merchant.²⁰¹

How was this? faid they;—and Hěěrănyākā recounted as follows:

FABLE VIII.

IN the country of Kānyā-kööbjā there was a Rājā, whofe name was Vēērā-sēnā,⁵⁵ by whom whom his royal fon, by name Töönga-välä,¹⁰⁷ had been appointed Yöövä-rājä¹⁰⁴ over the city of Vēērā-pöörā. He was young and poffeffed of great riches. Once upon a time, as he was walking about his own city, he took notice of a certain merchant's wife, who was in the very prime of youth, and fo beautiful, that fhe was, as it were, the ftandard of conqueft of Măkără-kētöö.¹⁰⁵ She alfo, whofe name was Lāvānyāvātēē,¹⁰⁶ having obferved him, her breaft was rent in pieces by the deftructive arrows of the god of love, and fhe gladly became of one mind with him.— It is faid,

- Unto women no man is to be found difagreeable, no one agreeable. They may be compared to a heifer on the plain, that ftill longeth for fresh grass.
- Infidelity, violence, deceit, envy, extreme avariciouíneís, a total want of good qualities, with impurity, are the innate faults of woman-kind.¹⁰⁷

The young Rājā being returned to his palace, with a heart quite occupied with love, fent a female messenger to her, to whose words words having attended, Lāvănyăvătēē made fuch a reply as was calculated to deceive. Said fhe,—I am faithful to my hufband, and I am not accuftomed even to touch another man; for,

- She is not worthy to be called a wife, in whom the hufband delighteth not. The hufband is the afylum of women; and of his honour the fire beareth teftimony.¹²⁴
- The beauty of the Kökeelä^{rog} is his voice; the beauty of a wife is conftancy to her hufband; the beauty of the ill-favoured is fcience; the beauty of the penitent is patience.
- She is a wife who is clever in the houfe; fhe is a wife who is fruitful in children; fhe is a wife who is the foul of her hufband; fhe is a wife who is obedient to her hufband.

And according to this doctrine, I make it a rule to do whatever the lord of my life directs, without examination. To this the meffenger replied,—It is right; and Lāvănyăvătēē observed, that it was even so. The meffenger having heard the whole of what Lăvănyăvatēë had to fay, reported it to Tööngăvălă, who obferved, that he would invite her with that dear hufband of hers, and, in his prefence, pay her great attention and refpect. To this the meffenger replied,— This is impracticable. Let art be ufed; for it is faid,

That which cannot be effected by force may be atchieved by cunning. An Elephant was killed by a Jackal, by going over a fwampy place.

How was this? demanded the Rājā's fon. And the messenger related the following ftory.

FABLE IX.

IN the foreft Brähmäränyä there was an Elephant, whofe name was Kärphööräteeläkä," who having been obferved by the Jackals, they all determined, that if he could by any ftratagem be killed, he would be four months provisions for them all. One of them, who was exceedingly viciously inclined, and by nature treacherous, declared, that he would engage, by the strength of his own judgment, to effect his death. Some time after, this deceitful wretch went up to the elephant, and having faluted him, faid, Godlike Sir! Condefcend to grant me an audience. Who art thou? demanded the elephant, and whence comeft thou? My name, replied he, is Kſhöödră-bööddhĕĕ," a Jackal, fent into thy prefence by all the inhabitants of the foreft, affembled for that purpofe, to reprefent, that as it is not expedient to refide in fo large a foreft as this, without a chief, your Highnefs, endued with all the cardinal virtues, hath been felected to be anointed Rājā of the woods.

It is faid,

He who, by walking for ever in the ways of those who are preferred, is exceedingly pure, of a noble mind, virtuous and just, and experienced in the rules of policy, is worthy to be chosen master of the earth.

Again :

The lord of the land, like the clouds, is the refervoir of the people; for when the clouds fail, do they not find fuccour in their king? But,

- In this world, which is fubject to the power of one above, a man of good principles is hard to be found living in a country, for the most part, governed by the use of the rod.
- From the dread of the rod, like a woman of good repute unto her hufband, he will repair for protection, even unto the weak, or unfortunate; to the fick, or to the poor.

Then, that we may not lofe the lucky moment, continued the Jackal, be pleafed to follow quickly. Saying this, he cocked his tail and went away. The Elephant, whofe reafon was perverted by the luft of power, took the fame road as the Jackal, and followed him fo exactly, that, at length, he ftuck faft in a great mire. O my friend! cried the Elephant, what is to be done in this difafter? I am finking in a deep mire! The Jackal laughed, and faid,—Pleafe your divine highnefs, take hold of my tail with your trunk, and get out! This is the fruit of thofe words which thou didft place confidence in. They fay,

As often as thou shalt be deprived of the fociety of the good, so often shalt thou fall into the company of knaves.

After a few days, the Elephant dying for want of food, his flesh was devoured by the Jackals. I fay, therefore, *That which cannot* be effected by force, &c.

The young Raja, by the advice of his meffenger, fent for the hufband of Lavanyavatee, and having treated him with great marks of attention, took him into his fervice, and employed him in the most confidential affairs. One day, when the young Rājā had bathed and anointed himfelf, and was cloathed in robes of gold, he faid to the hufband,-Chārŏŏdăntă, I am going to give a feast to the goddefs Gowree," which will laft for a month, and this evening it shall commence. Go then, and, just before night, bring to me a young virgin of fingular beauty; and when fhe hath been prefented, fhe shall have due refpect paid to her, according to what is ordained. Chāroodanta did as he was commanded, and brought to his mafter fuch a G 2 young

young woman as he had defcribed; and having delivered her, he privately refolved to find out how fhe was treated. The young Rājā, Tööngāvālā caufed the young woman to fit down upon a rich fofa; and having entertained her with coftly prefents of cloth and garments, and given her a keepfake, he, that inftant, fent her to her own houfe. Chārŏŏdăntă having been a spectator of all which had paffed, faid to himfelf,-This is a man of strict principles, who regardeth the woman of another as his own mother. So after that, through the confidence created by this ftratagem, his mind being biaffed by the luft of gain, he fetched his own wife and prefented her; and the young Raja upon beholding Lāvanyavatēē, the delight of his heart, exclaimed,-Dear Lavanyavatee! whither art thou going? Saying this, he got up from his feat, and, quite forgetful who was prefent, began to embrace her; and at length, with his eyes half closed with extreme happines, he led her to a fofa richly ornamented with strings of precious gems; whilft Charoodanta, the miferable hufband, ftood gazing at her, motionless as a statue. And thus was a fool, by his own contrivance, plunged
plunged into the greatest distress. Now, I fear lest a similar fate should befal thee, concluded the Mouse.

Mänthärä having attended to what had been faid by the Moufe, in great fear cried out,—My friends, I muft go for fecurity into the water. Saying this, he marched away, and Hěěrănyăkă and the reft followed him; but they had not gone far, before Mănthărä was feized by a certain fportfman, who chanced to be hunting about in that foreft, and who, finding himfelf hungry and fatigued, immediately fastened his game to the end of his bow, and turned his face towards home. The Deer, the Crow, and the Moufe, were exceedingly forry for this event; and Hěěrănyäkä expressed his lamentations in these lines:

- Before I have attained the end of one trouble, boundlefs as the great ocean, ftill a fecond is ready to fucceed! How many misfortunes come upon me for my faults !
- A friend, who is fo by nature, is the gift of providence. Such unfeigned friendship is not extinguished, even in misfortunes.

Men have not that confidence in their mothers, in their wives, in those of the same womb, nor in their own offsprings, as in one who is a friend in principle.

In this manner having lamented the fate of the Tortoife, the Moufe continued, crying out,—Oh! how hard is my fate! in the following words:

- By me have been experienced, even here, as the fruits of the ftate of existence, in some certain birth, the good and evil shut up in time, which are the seekings of the offsprings of our own works.""
- The body is compounded with diforders, the ftate of opulence with calamities, advantages with difadvantages! Thus every thing is produced with a companion who fhall deftroy it.

Having again pondered for a while, he exclaimed,

By whom was conftructed that jewel of a word, the monofyllable FRIEND, that difpeller of fear the harbinger of grief, and the confidential repository of our joys?

But,

But,

- A friend who is a pleafing collyrium to the eyes, the delight of the heart, and a veffel in which may be deposited both joy and forrow, is hard to be found by a friend.
- All other friends, tainted with the luft of gain, are every where to be found in times of prosperity; and adversity is their touchftone.

Hĕĕrănyăkă having in this manner greatly lamented the fate of his friend, faid to the Deer Cheetranga and the Crow,-Let our efforts be exerted for the deliverance of Manthără, before the hunter departs from the forest. Let us, faid they, be instructed in what we should do. Let Cheetranga go near the water, faid Hěěrănyākă, and feign himfelf fenfelefs and dead, and let the Crow appear as if he were pecking at him; when the hunter, fpying a Deer, and longing to tafte of his flefh, will be overjoyed, and fo laying the Tortoife upon the ground, will run to fecure him. In the mean time I will gnaw alunder the cords by which Manthara is confined. The Deer and the Crow did as they were instructed immediately. The hunter being

being thirsty, laid the Tortoife upon the ground, and having drank fome water, fat down in the fhade of a tree, when he difcovered the Deer in the fituation above defcribed. He concluded that he had been killed by fome fportfman, and pleafed with his good fortune, went towards him with a knife in his hand. In the mean time Hěěrănyăkă contrived to loofen the cords by which Manthara was held; who finding himfelf at liberty made hafte into the water; whilft the Deer feeing the huntfman approaching, started up and ran away. The huntiman then turned back, and repairing to the foot of the tree, and not finding the Tortoife there, he began to reflect in this manner:-I have been ferved right, faid he, for not having been more circumfpect.

He who forfaketh a certainty, and attendeth to an uncertainty, lofeth both the certainty and the uncertainty together.

So, having faid this, he returned home difappointed by his own folly; and the Tortoife with the reft remained together in mutual happines. The Rājā's fons, then faid,—We have all been greatly entertained; and now is compleated what we first wished for. May every other of your Highness inclinations, replied Věěshnöö-Sărmā, be accomplished like this !

- May you, ye good! find friends in this world! May Lăkſhmēē be for ever to be found! May Princes, refting upon their particular duty, govern and protect the earth!
- May the conduct of those who act well afford pleasure to the mind! By words alone no one is great. May he on whose diadem is a crescent,"³ cause prosperity to the people of the earth !

CHAP. II.

THE SEPARATION OF A FAVOURITE.

HAVING, Sir, faid the young Princes, heard The Acquisition of a Friend, we are now anxious to be informed of what respects The Separation of a Favourite.

Attend

[90]

Attend then, answered Věěshnöö-Särmä, and you shall hear concerning the Separation of a Favourite; of which these lines are an introduction:

In a certain forest there subsisted a great and increasing friendship between a Lion and a Bull, which is destroyed by a cruel and very envious Jackal.

How was this? demanded the Rājā's fons; and Vēčshnöö-Sārmā relates the following story:

FABLE I.

ON the fouthern road is a city, by name Rătnăvătēë," where ufed to dwell a merchant's fon, who was called Vărddhămānă," though possefield of abundant wealth, feeing others his relations very rich, his resolution was, that his own greatness should still be increased. They fay,

Greatness doth not approach him who is for ever looking down; and all those who are looking high are growing poor."*

Again:

Again:

- Even a man who hath murdered a Brāhmăn is refpectable, if he hath abundant wealth. He may be of a race like that of the moon,¹⁷ ftill, if he be without riches, he will be defpifed.
- Läkshmee, like a young woman an old hufband, doth not like to take unto her one without energy, the idle, him who trusteth in fate alone, or the man who is become destitute by his own extravagance.
- Idlenefs, the worship of women, the being afflicted with diforder, a foolish partiality for one's own native place, discontentedness, and timidity, are fix obstructions to greatness.

It is also faid,

- A man fhould try to obtain what he hath not, having obtained it he fhould keep it with care, what hath been preferved he fhould increase, and being increased he fhould give it away at places of holy visitation.
- He whofe days are passed away without giving or enjoying, puffing like the bellows of a blacksmith, liveth but by breathing.

From

From the endeavours of one who longeth for what he hath not got, refulteth the acquifition. Property which hath been acquired, not being taken care of, wafteth of itfelf. Riches which are not recruited, like a collyrium," by ever fo fmall an expenditure, are in time reduced to nothing; if they are not appropriated, they are ufelefs.

What hath he to do with wealth, who neither giveth nor enjoyeth? What hath he to do with ftrength, who doth not exert it against the foe? What hath he to do with the holy law, who doth not practice virtue? What hath he to do with a foul, who doth not keep his passions in fubjection?

Again :

- > Having beheld the decrease of a collyrium, and the collected heap of the white ant," a man should spend his days, which are not to be retarded, in acts of charity, and the study of virtue.
 - By the fall of drops of water, by degrees, a pot is filled. Let this be an example for the acquisition of all knowledge, virtue, and riches.

Thefe

These were the cogitations of the merchant; who, accordingly took two bulls, the one called Săng-jeēvăkă,³⁰ the other Năndănă,³¹ and having yoked them to a cart loaded with fundry precious articles, departed for Kāsmēērā,³¹ for the purpose of trade.

For,

What is too great a load for those who have ftrength? What is diffance to the indefatigable? What is a foreign country to those who have fcience? Who is a ftranger to those who have the habit of fpeaking kindly?

As they were going over the mountain which is called Söödöörgä,¹³³ Säng-jeëväkä fell down and brake his knee; feeing which, Värddhämānă meditated in this manner:

One acquainted with men and manners may exercife his endeavours here and there; but, after all, the fruit will be whatever is in the will of providence.

But,

Hefitation should be abandoned as the opponent of every action; whence, having forfaken

[94]

forfaken hefitation, let fuccefs attend the performance.

Having thus determined, Värddhämänä quitting Säng-jeëväkä, purfued his journey; and the poor bull by refting his whole weight upon three feet contrived to get up; for,

The defined age of every one defendeth the vitals of one plunged into the water, fallen from a precipice, or bitten by a ferpent.

In a few days, by feeding well upon what was most agreeable to him, he grew plump and full of spirits; and as he wandered about through the tracks of the forest, he made a great bellowing. In this same forest there resided Peengalaka,¹¹⁴ a Lion, in the full enjoyment of the pleasures of a dominion acquired by the strength of his own arm; for it is said,

There is no ceremony of anointing, or inauguration, performed by the other animals upon the lion. To be head of the beafts is the natural right of him who fubdueth the kingdom by his prowefs.

One

One day, the Lion being thirfty, went to the river fide to drink of its waters; when, hearing the bellowing of Săng-jeevăkă, a kind of noife he had never heard before, and which to him appeared as dreadful as the unfeafonable roaring of a cloud," he turned away without drinking, and went back to his abode trembling with fear; where he flood filently meditating what it could be. In this fituation the Raja having been difcovered by two Jackals of his council, Kărăttăkă and Dămănăkă, 126 the latter faid to the former,---How is this, my friend, that the Lion, although thirsty, has not drank his usual draught, and ftays at home fo dull and dejected? Friend Dămănăkă, replied Kărattăkă, in my opinion we ought not to ferve this fame Raja any longer; and that being the cafe, for what purpole should we investigate his motions, when we have ferved him fo many years and experienced nothing but trouble?

See what is done by ferving by those flaves who are covetous of wealth ! And fee also what liberty the body is deprived of by those fools !

Again :

[96 [

Again :

- Those who are the dependents of another fuffer cold, and wind, and heat, and fatigue! A wife man with a portion of it could do penance and be happy.
- So far life is worth having: To poffefs a livelihood without conftraint; for if those who dwell under the authority of others live, pray who are the dead?
- Work, go, fall, rife, fpeak, be filent ! In this manner do the rich fport with those needy men, who are held by the gripe of dependence !
- Fools for the fake of gain, as harlots do, drefs themfelves, and drefs themfelves, to become the implements of others!

Here is another very particular picture of a fervant:

- He humbleth himfelf to be exalted; for a living he expendeth his vitals; he fuffereth pain to acquire eafe. Who is there fo great a fool, as he who ferveth?
- If he is filent, he is ftupid; if rich in words, an empty prattler; by patiently fubmiting,

he is a coward; and if he will not fuffer patiently, for the most part, he is not preferred.

Seen on one fide, he is, undoubtedly, fitting down; and if ftanding at a diftance, he is not to be found. The duties of fervitude are extremely profound, and impracticable, even to Yŏgēēs.¹²⁷

What thou proposeft, my friend, faid Dămănăkă, is by no means to be put in practice.

- How! are not the mighty lords to be diligently ferved by thee, who, without delay, gladly fulfil the defires of the heart?
- When do those without employ enjoy those elevated stations distinguished by the Chāmără,¹²⁸ the white umbrella spread upon a losty pole, the horse, the elephant, and the splendid litter?¹²⁹

Notwithstanding all this, observed Kărăttăkă, what have we to do with this affair?¹²⁰ One should always avoid meddling with other folks' business. See what is faid upon this occasion: The man who will have to do in matters with which he hath no business, may be repulsed and sleep upon the ground; like the Ape who drew out the Wedge.

How was that? demanded Dămănăkă; and he related the following ftory:

FABLE II.

IN the country which is called Mägädhä," Soobha-danta, a man of the Kayaftha tribe," had begun to build a theatre for an entertainment. One of the carpenters having with his faw cut fome way through a piece of timber, put a wedge into the flit. A troop of Apes coming that way in fearch of their ufual food, one of whom, as if directed by the wand of Time, took hold of that wedge with his two hands, and fitting down, his lower parts hung within the flit. At length, from the natural giddiness of his species, with great difficulty he drew out the wedge, fo that the boards clofing, what was between them was entirely deftroyed, and he deprived of his life. Wherefore, I fay,

The man who will &c.

For all this, faid Dămănăkă, the concerns of the mafter fhould certainly be looked into, even by the fervant. The prime minister, observed Kărăttăkă, being employed in the fuperintendence of all affairs, let him do it. An inferior should, on no occasion, interfere with the department of another; for,

He who shall meddle with the department of another, out of zeal for the welfare of his master, may repent; like the Ass who was punished for braying.

Dămănăkă enquired how that happened; and Kărăttăkă recounted the following ftory:

FABLE III.

At Vārānăfēē^{"**} there lived a Wafherman,^{1**} whofe name was Kărphōōră-păttă:^{1**} Once upon a time, having fpent the evening until it was very late in the agreeable company of a young woman, he went to bed fatigued, and flept foundly. In the mean time, a thief got in with an intention to rob the houfe. In the court there were an Afs and a Dog. The afs faid to the dog, upon hearing the thief,— This is thy bufinefs; then why doft thou H 2 not not get up, and by barking contrive to roufe thy mafter? What haft thou to do with my department? replied the dog. Thou knoweft full well how I watch and guard this houfe, and yet this mafter of ours doth not confider my merit; and I am even ftinted in my allowance of provifions. Now mafters in general, without fpying fome fault in their fervants, are not wont to fhorten their allowance. Hear me, barbarian!¹¹⁶ exclaimed the afs. The dog fpecies, from their nature, are not to be touched. But learn once more what is the duty of a fervant:

- Is he a fervant, is he a friend, who hefitateth at the time of action? Should the bufinefs be ruined, could it be occafioned by a fervant, or by a friend?
- The dog replied, -Hear me for a moment.
- Is he a mafter who, at a proper feason, doth not confider his fervants? Are not they who keep fervants on all occasions to cherish them?

Do they not alfo fay,

Dependants should have no interrupters in their meals, in their amusements, in the execution

[101]

execution of their duty, in their religious ccremonies, nor in doing good for the fake of virtue.

The ass in a rage exclaimed,—Villain! thou neglectest thy master's business. Be it so; but it is my duty to do something that shall wake him; for,

The fun fhould be worfhipped on the back, the god of fire on the belly, a mafter in every way, and the world above without deceit.

Having repeated these lines, he began to make a great noise by braying; so that the Washerman was alarmed; but, although exceedingly drows he got up and gave the as a good beating with a large stick. I repeat, therefore, *He who shall meddle & c*.

Observe: Our employment is fearching for game; then let us attend to our proper business. But now I have confidered, I think there is not any occasion for our doing that to-day; for there is plenty of provisions for us, and some to spare.

Dămănăkă,

Dămănăkă, difpleased at this observation, exclaimed,—What! Dost thou serve his Highness, the Rājā, merely for the sake of food? This is very unwise; as is declared in these lines:

By the wife the patronage of princes is fought to gain the affiftance of friends, as well as aid against the treachery of enemies, for, who doth not fimply fill his belly?

They fay,

Let him live, in whom living many live. Doth not even the booby fill his belly with his bill?

Obferve:

- What man with five Pöörāns¹³⁷ is reduced to fervitude? Who upon a parallel with riches is not found by riches?¹³¹
- Mankind being by birth upon an equality, the ftate of fervitude is reproachful. He who is not the first of his species, is counted among those who are dependents. It is faid also,
- The difference which is between horfes, elephants, and vehicles; wood, ftone, and cloth; women, men, and water, is a very great difference.

For,

For,

A dog having found a bone with a few finews flicking about it, dirty, loathfome, and without a bit of meat upon it, is rendered exceedingly happy, although it be not fufficient to fatisfy his hunger.

Whilft,

The lion permitteth the jackal to come near and efcape, and killeth the elephant. Every man, although reduced to diffrefs, longeth for fruit fuitable to his ftrength.

Observe the difference in the behaviour of him who serveth, and of him who is served:

Shaking the tail, falling down at the feet, and, proftrated upon the ground, looking up at his face and ftomach: all this the dog performeth to his mafter who feedeth him. But the noble elephant looketh boldly, and eateth not, unlefs he liketh, with an hundred kind entreaties.

But,

That life, although it endure but for a moment, which is celebrated by mankind, as being attended by knowledge, valour, and renown, is, by those who know it, alone diftinguished

[104]

diftinguished by the name of life. A crow liveth a long time, and a raven eateth. For,

How is that brute-like man diffinguished from a beast, whose understanding is void of the power to discriminate between good and evil, who is destitute of the many benefits of the facred records, and whose only inclination is the filling of his belly?

But what have we, interrupted Kărăttäkă, to do with these reflections; we, who are of little power, and not the principal? In a very short interval of time a minister may enjoy the principal station, or the reverse, replied Dămănăkă; for, they say,

No one is, by nature, noble, refpected of any one, nor a wretch. His own actions conduct him either to wretchedness, or to the reverse.

Again:

As by repeated efforts, a ftone is mounted upon the fummit of a hill, and inftantly thrown down; fo may we ourfelves, by our virtues and our vices, be elevated and caft down. But after all, observed Kărăttăkă, what is it thou art speaking of? The curious story, replied Dămănăkă, of his highness Peengălăkă's returning without drinking, and staying at home. What! demanded Kărăttăkă, art thou acquainted with it? Is there any thing, faid Dămănăkă, unknown to a wise man? It is faid,

A declared meaning is comprehended even by brutes: Horfes and elephants underftand when they are told; but a wife man findeth out even what is not declared. The advantage to be derived from our fenfes is to conceive what is only fignified by another.

Then, I will now, through the opportunity given by his fears, turn the fault to my own advantage, with the fuperiority of wifdom; for,

He is a wife man who knoweth, that his words fhould be fuited to the occasion, his love to the worthines of the object, and his anger according to his strength.

Friend,

[106]

Friend, faid Kărăttăkă, thou art unacquainted with the ways of fervice.

He who entereth uncalled for, unqueftioned fpeaketh much, and regardeth himfelf with fatistaction, to his prince appeareth one of a weak judgment.

How am I therein ignorant of the ways of fervice? demanded Dămănăkă; for,

- Is there any thing of its own nature beautiful or not beautiful? The beauty of a thing is even that by which it fhineth.³³⁹
- One of a found judgment having purfued a man with those very qualities of which he is possible field, may prefently lead him into his power.

Again :

Upon hearing, Who is bere? he fhould anfwer, I!--pleafe to command. And he fhould execute the orders of his fovereign to the beft of his abilities.

It is faid,

Disobedience of orders to the sovereign, difrespect to the Brahmans, and a separate bed to women, is death without the application of a knife.

Again :

He who is fleady in trifling matters, wife, like a fhadow conftantly in attendance, and who being ordered may not hefitate, is a proper perfon to dwell in the court of a prince.

Sometimes, observed Kărăttăkă, thy master is displeased with thee for thy unseasonable intrusions. It is true, replied Dămănăkă; nevertheles, attendants must, unavoidably, make their appearance. They fay,

- The non-commencement of any thing, from the fear of offence, is the mark of a weak man. Who, brother, leaveth off eating entirely, from the dread of indigeftion? Obferve:
- The fovereign ferveth the man who is near him, although deftitute of learning, of no family, or without acquaintance. Princes often, like women and vines, twine about him who fitteth by his fide."*

Well, faid Kărăttăkă, if thou go there, what wilt thou fay to his highnefs? Attend, replied plied Dämänäkä: First of all I will find out whether he is attached to me, or not attached. What figns, demanded Kärättäkä, are there of fuch a discovery? I will tell thec, faid Dämänäkä; the figns of attachment are,

- Joy at difcovering at a diftance, great attention and refpect in enquiries, commending qualifications in abfence, and remembering in those things which are favourites.
- Such knowledge of attachment, even in a fervant, is an addition to one's happinefs. The marks of attachment, even to a fault, are an accumulation of virtues.
- A wife man may alfo difcover thefe figns in those forvants who are not attached: Squandering of time in idleness, increasing of hopes, and destroying the fruit.¹⁴¹

When I have made this difcovery, I will declare what my purpose shall be. Kărăttăkă then faid,—Notwithstanding this, it doth not behave thee to speak until thou hast found a proper opportunity. For,

Even Vrěčháfpătëë,⁴⁴ fhould he utter words unfeafonably, would incur contempt for his underftanding, and cternal difgrace.

[109]

Do not be alarmed, my friend, cried Dămănăkă, I shall not speak unseasonably; for,

In misfortune, in error, and when the time appointed for certain affairs is about to elapfe, a fervant, who hath his mafter's welfare at heart, ought to fpeak unafked.

Indeed, if I were not to give my counfel whenever I find an occafion, my office of counfellor would be ufelefs.

The qualification by which a man earneth his bread, and for which he is celebrated in the world, fhould be nourifhed and improved.⁴³

Then, peace be with thee! for know that I am going, concluded Dămănăkă. And may fuccess attend thy defign! replied Kărăttăkă.

Dămănăkă, accordingly, repaired into the prefence of Pĕĕngălăkă, with hefitation, as it were; but as he was difcovered by the Rājā at fome diftance, he entered with great marks "of refpect, and having performed that mode of proftration which is called Afhttāngăpātă, pātă,^{**} he drew near; and the lion, ftroking him with his right paw, the toes of which were diftinguished by ornaments, accossd him in the following words, which were preceded by a great many compliments:—It is long fince I have feen you, Sir!

Dămănăkă replied,—I have not the leaft occafion to attend your divine feet; neverthelefs, a fervant fhould indifpenfably attend the prefence at proper times; and thence it is that I am now here.

Those who are penetrated with the timid principles of their instructors, despise the speeches of those, when approaching the presence of the sovereign, by whom, in wars, Sööräbhee⁴⁴⁵ of ponderous form and tall, the earth everlassingly to be adored, hath been pierced by the fall of an hundred weapons.

Another poet fays :

The man whofe heart is tainted with fear, although profule of speech, in the prefence of the king, amongst learned men, or in the company of women well inclined for a husband, is a coward.

There

[111]

There is a use for the most trifling implements; as is mentioned in these lines:

Sovereigns, O prince, have occasion even for ftraws, and things to rub the teeth, or pick the ears; but how much more for an able speaker, and a dexterous obviator of difficulties?

Perhaps my noble mafter fuspects, that being oppressed with years, my understanding is lost; for,

- Thofe who are possessed of good or bad qualities are not fensible of it themselves. The good traveller doth not perceive that the Kăstooreeka^{***} hath any enjoyment of
- her precious perfume.

Nevertheless,

- Although a gem may tumble at the feet, and a piece of glass be worn upon the head, yet, at the season of buying and felling, glass is glass, and gems are gems.
- It fhould not be fufpected of a man, whole life hath been fpent in noble deeds, that his reafon is loft, when he is only involved in trouble. A fire may be overturned, but its flame will never defcend.

Pleafe

Pleafe your divine highness, the master thould conduct himself with distinction; for,

- When the mafter paffeth over all alike, without diffinction, then the endeavours of those who are capable of exertion are entirely loft.
- There are, O Rājā, three degrees amongft mankind: the higheft, the loweft, and the middling; and accordingly, they fhould be engaged in three degrees of employment.
- Servants and houfes fhould be fuited to the fituation. A gem fhould not be placed at the feet. The fame is to be understood of an able man.

Thus:

- If a gem be difcovered at the feet, which is worthy to be worn in an ornament of gold, and it doth not complain,⁴⁴ and it doth not alfo appear with fplendour, he who placed it there is to be fpoken to. Obferve:
- This is a mun of judgment, and attached; and this a giddy fellow, and undifciplined. The chief, who knoweth how to judge of fervants in this manner, is well ferved.

They

They fay,

A horfe, a weapon, a book, a Vēenā,⁴⁴ a fpeech, and a man or woman, are, or are not, to be employed, when their merits have been examined.

Again :

What is to be done with a faithful fervant who is without ability; or with an able man who is an opponent? It doth not behave thee, O Rājā, to defpife either the one or the other.

For,

- The attendants of a prince, because of his difrespect, grow thoughtles; and by that example, men of judgment forbear to go near him.
- When a kingdom is forfaken by its wife men, the administration ceaseth to be efficacious; and for want of good regulations, the whole nation finketh, without power to refist.

Again :

Mankind are for ever wont to respect him who is respected by the prince; for he who is an difgrate with the sovereign is diffespected by all.

What

What wife men have declared proper, may be received even from a child. When the fun is invifible, how ufeful is the appearance of the lamp?

We are your faithful fervants, attached to your highnefs's feet; and we have no other place of refuge.

It is good, replied Peengalaka; but what of all this, Damanaka? Thou haft been for a long time our head Mantree-pootra;" whither, then, haft thou been wandering in purfuit of vulgar fayings? Thou art now even prime minister.

Dămănăkă then faid,—May it pleafe your divinity, I am about to propofe a queftion: What was the reafon your highnefs, when opprefied with thirft, refufed to drink, and now remains at home in a ftate of amazement?

It is moll fpoken, answered Peengäläkä. Haw pleafant it is to repose a fecret in a place of confidence! I am about to tell these.' Attend! Know that this forest is infested. by fome beaft, before unknown to us; wherefore it behoveth us to abandon it. Haft thou not heard a ftrange loud noife? To judge by his voice, the ftrength of this monfter must be exceflive !

Please your divinity, replied Dămănăkă, there is indeed great cause for apprehension. We too have heard the voice; but he is unworthy to be a minister, who, in the first instance, adviseth either to quit the field, or to fight. Besides, your highness has now an opportunity to experience the use of your servants; for,

By the touchftone of misfortune a man difcovereth the quality of wife, relations, and fervants; and of his own strength and judgment.

It is good, replied the lion; but I am prevented by my great apprehenfions.

Dămănăkă having confidered what he fhould do, at length faid,—What! tit? thou focak to us about a total abdication of the enjoyment of thy dominions? I tell your I 2 highnefs

[116]

highnefs plainly, that as long as I live, I fhall not be afraid; but it is neceffary that the minds of Kărăttăkă and the reft fhould be pacified alfo; for in times of neceffity, it is difficult to affemble people together.

After that Kărăttăkă and Dămănăkă together, having received their fovereign's gracious commission, promised to defeat the threatened danger, and departed accordingly.

As they were going along, Kărăttăkă faid to Dămănăkă,—Is the caufe of apprehension possible to be defeated, or not possible? Till this had been determined, why did we, in promising to apply a remedy, accept of this great appointment? For it is faid, that no one, unless he hath the power to perform, should accept of any one's commission, and, in particular, that of a king.

Obferve,

- He is all-glorious, on whofe pleafure fortune waiteth, in whofe valour victory, and in whofe death.
- The lovereign, although but a child, is not to be defpifed, but to be refpected as a

[117]

man; or as a mighty divinity, who prefideth in human form.

Dămănăkă, laughing, faid,--Hold thy peace, friend; I am acquainted with the caufe of this fear: It is only the bellowing of a bull, our proper food, as well as that of the lion. If this be the cafe, observed Karăttăkă, why were not his highness's fears inftantly appeafed? If, replied Dămănăkă, they had been fatisfied immediately, how would this great commission have been obtained? They fay,

The master should never be rendered free from apprehension by his fervants; for a fervant baving quieted the fears of his mafter may experience the fate of Dadbeekarna."

How was that? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă related the following ftory.

FABLE IV.

UPON the mountain Arbooua-sinkhara, there was a Lion, whole name was Mahaverkrama," the tips of whole mane a Moule was wont to gnaw, as he flept in his den. I 2 The The noble beaft, having difcovered that his hair was bitten, was very much difpleafed; and as he was unable to catch the offender, who always flipped into its hole, he meditated what was beft to be done; and having refolved, faid he,

Whofo hath a trifling enemy, who is not to be overcome by dint of valour, should cmploy against him a force of his own likenefs.

With a review of this faying, the lion repaired to the village, and by means of a piece of meat thrown into his hole, with fome difficulty caught a cat, whofe name was Dădhěěkărnă. He carried him home, and the moufe, for fome time not venturing out for fear, the lion remained with his hair unnipped. At length, however, the moufe was fo opprefied with hunger, that creeping about, he was caught and devoured by the cat. The lion now no longer hearing the noife of the moufe, thought he had no further occasion for the fervices of the cat, and fo began to be fparing of his allowance; and, in confequence, poor pus pined away and [119]

and died for want. Wherefore, I fay, -The master should never be rendered &c.

After this Dămănăkă and Kărăttăkă advanced towards the bull Săng-jeevăkă; and Kărăttăkă feated himfelf in state at the foot of a tree, whilst Dămănăkă addressed the bull in these words:—Friend bull, faid he, he who is sitting there is appointed General for the protection of these forests, by Rājā Peengălăkă. Then Kărăttăkă gravely faid,— Come here directly, or else retire at a distance from these woods, otherwise the fruits of thy disobedience will be painful. The poor bull, ignorant of the affairs of the country he was in, fearfully advanced towards Kărăttäkă, and made him a profound reverence. It is faid,

Wildom is of more confequence than ftrength. The want of it is a state of milery. The Deëndeëmä¹⁵¹ proclaimeth this, sounding, The milerable are defeated.

Săng-jcevăkă, with a loud voist, faid,-What, O General, am I to do? Aud Kărăttăkă replied,-If it be thy wifh to femain in these forests, bow down to the dust of his highness's feet. Give me thy word, that there is no danger, said Sang-jeevaka, and upon those terms I am ready to go. These suspections, observed Karattaka, are unnecessary; for,

The tempest never rooteth up the grass, which is feeble, humble, and shooteth not up on high; but exerteth its power even to distress the lofty trees; for the Great use not their might, but upon the Great.

Saying this, leaving Săng-jeevăkă at a little distance, they repaired unto the prefence of the lion, by whom having been received with attention, they made their reverence, and fat down; and the Rājā was well pleased.— Know, your highness, faid Dămănăkă, we have seen this animal, and he is humbled; nevertheless, he is of amazing strength! According to your divine commands, he is defirous of visiting your highness's seet, wherefore, arm yourself, and let him draw near; for,

The bank is penetrated by the waters, although protected by a charm; friendship
[121]

is broken by malicioufnefs, and a coward is to be overcome by words alone.

By this it is feen that one should not be alarmed at a mere found; for, it is faid,

It is not proper to be alarmed at a mere found, when the caufe of that found is unknown. A poor woman³² obtaineth confequence for difcovering the caufe of a found.

The lion afked how that was; and Dămănăkă recounted the following story.

FABLE V.

BETWEEN the mountains Sree-părvătă there is a city called Brăhmă-pŏŏree," the inhabitants of which ufed to believe, that a certain giant, whom they called Ghănttākărnă," infefted one of the adjacent hills. The fact was thus: A thief, as he was running away with a bell he had ftolen, was overcome and devoured by a tiger; and the bell falling from his hand having been picked up by fome monkeys, every now and then they ufed to ring it. Now the people of the rown finding that a man had been killed there, and, and, at the fame time, hearing the bell, ufed to declare, that the giant Ghăntta-kărnă being enraged, was devouring a man, and ringing his bell; fo that the city was abandoned by all the principal inhabitants. At length, however, a certain poor woman having confidered the fubject, difcovered that the bell was rung by the monkeys. She accordingly went to the Raja, and faid,-If, divine Sir, I may expect a very great reward, I will engage to filent this Ghanta-karna. The Raja was exceedingly wel' pleafed, and gave her fome money. So having difplayed her confequence to the priefthood of the country, to the leaders of the army, and to all the reft of the people, fhe provided fuch fruits as fhe conceived the monkeys were fond of, and went into the wood; where ftrewing them about, they prefently quitted the bell, and attached themfelves to the fruit. The poor woman, in the mean time, took away the bell, and repaired to the city; where fhe became an object of adoration to its inhabitants. Wherefore, I fay,

It is not proper to be afraid of a mere found, &c.

Having

Having concluded his ftory, Dămănăkă and Kărăttākă brought Săngjēē-väkă, and introduced him to the lion; after which the bull refided in that foreft in great good fellowfhip.

Sometime after, a brother of the lion's, whole name was Stäbdhä-kärnä," coming to fee him, Peengalaka having entertained him, they went forth to hunt for prey. Upon their return, Săng-jeevăkă asked the lion what was become of the flefh of the deer which had been killed that day; and the Rājā told him that Dāmānākā and Kārāttākā knew. Let it be underftood, faid Sängjeeväkä, whether there is or is not any. There is not, then, replied the lion, laughing. What! faid Săng-jeevăkă, has fo much flefh been caten by those two? Eaten, wasted, and given away, anfwered the lion ; and this is what happens every day. How are fuch things transacted, demanded the bull, without the knowledge of your highnefs? Why not? faid the lion. Becaufe it is not proper, observed the bull: for it is faid.

A fervant flould never do any thing of himfelf, without having informed the fovereign reign his mafter; except it be what he may do to prevent a misfortune.

Again:

The minister should be like a Kămăndălöö,⁵⁵⁶ in which there is deposited a vast collection. Of what use to a sovereign is a poor idle sool, or a mere empty hull?

For,

- He is the best minister who enricheth the state but a Kākĕĕnēē.³³⁷ The treasury is the vitals of him who hath a treasury.³³⁴ The animal spirits are not the vitals of princes.
- For a man will not arrive at the ftate of being refpected by any other means. When a man is deftitute of riches, he is fometimes forfaken, even by his wife, and how much more by others!
- What great evils thefe are alfo in a ftate!

Obferve:

Great expenditures, and the want of infpection; fo, unlawful accumulation, plundering, and a diftant fituation," are called the evils of the treafury.

The

The rich man fpendeth like Vifrăvănă,⁵⁰ who fquandereth, according to his inclinations, his income immediately, without regard to its amount.

Stäbdhä-kärnä the Rājā's brother having attended to these words of the bull, declared his fentiments as follows:

Hear me, brother; It is my opinion, that thefe two, Kăiăttăkă and Dămănăkă, being employed in the fuperintendance of the affairs of peace and war, arc improper perfons to prefide at the head of the treafury. I will just repeat what I myself have heard upon the fubject of perfons to be employed.

Attend then:

- A prieft, a foldier, and a relation, are not proper to be employed at the head of affairs. The prieft, even when the object for which he was engaged hath been compleated, refuseth to refign.
- If a foldier be employed in an affair, he directly fheweth his fword; and the relation, prefuming upon his relationship, fwalloweth up all the profits.
- If an old fervant be appointed, he will be fearlefs, even in the commission of crimes; and.

and, in defpite of his mafter, he may quit his fervice without reproof.

- One who hath been useful, in offending, payeth no attention to his offence. He maketh his fervices a standard, under which to plunder and destroy.
- What minister is inattentive amongst riches? The man forceth himself to be attached; and from intimacy¹⁶¹ he is for ever sure to behave with insolence and contempt.
- A minister is always incorrigible, when he shall be grown too great. It is a maxim of those who are esteemed perfect, that abundance is the perverter of reason.
- The man who thinketh of nothing but the acquisition of wealth, always devoureth the whole without referve. The cagle and the vulture may ferve a prince as examples of fuch a minister.
- Not taking the advantages which are found,⁴⁰⁷ concealing the expenditure of things, inattention, want of judgment, and the being addicted to pleafures, are all faults in a minifter.
- The collection of the revenues is the bufinefs of the officers; but a conftant circumfpection, the payment of ftipends, and of the return

return for labour, are the duties of the fovereign.

- Until they are preffed, they will not difgorge the royal treafures they have embezzled; for the officers of revenue, for the moft part, are a corrupt clafs.
- And the compulsive power of the fovereigns of the earth should be exerted repeatedly upon their officers? for will a piece of cloth, by being once squeezed, yield up all the water it may have imbibed?

The whole of this advice, concluded the lion's brother, fhould be put in practice, as often as there is found occasion.

The Rājā then faid,—It is even fo, that thefe two are not always ready to obey my commands. And that, replied his brother, is at no time becoming in them: for,

A fovereign fhould not forgive thole who difobey his commands, although they were his fons. Efpecially if it be to the hurt of the revenue, or relative to any thing he may have fixed his heart upon.

Particularly as it is declared,

. The

The Rājā fhould, like a father, protect his fubjects from robbers, from the officers of government, from the common enemy, from the royal favourites, and from his own avarice.

Brother, continued he, let my advice be followed: We have made our meal for today. Then let the bull, Săng-jeēvăkă, who eats nothing but grafs and corn, be appointed to fuperintend the provisions.

After that, he being appointed accordingly, the lion and the bull paffed their time together in great mutual kindnefs. But the two jackals, upon experiencing a relaxation in ferving out the provisions to the officers and dependants, began to confult together what was to be done. It is an evil of our own feeking, faid Dămănăkă, and it is not proper to lament about a misfortune of one's own making.

I, for baving touched Swärnä-rëkhā;⁴⁵ the barber's wife, for having bound herfelf; the merchant, for baving attempted to fleal a jewel: All thefe fuffered for their own faults. How

[129]

How was this? demanded Karattaka; and Damanaka related the following ftories:

FABLE VI.

IN the city which is called Känchănăpöörä¹⁶⁴ there was a Rājā, whofe name was Vēērā-vēčkrāmā.¹⁶⁵ Once upon a time, as his chief officer of juffice was conducting a certain barber to the place of execution, one Kăndărpă-kētöö, who was a traveller, accompanied by a merchant, taking him by the fkirt of his garment, cried out,—This man is not guilty! How fo! faid the king's officers; not guilty, fayeft thou? Hear me! faid he, and he immediately began to repeat thefe lines :—Having touched Swārnā-rēkbā, &c. What does this mean demanded the officers; and the traveller recounted the following adventure :—

The king of Seĕnghălă-dweëpă,⁵⁶ whofe name is Jeēmöötă-kētöö,⁵⁶⁷ hath a fon called Kăndărpă-kētöö,⁵⁶³ and I am he. One day a boat-man, who attended in the pleafure gardens, told me, that on the fourth day of the moon, there was to be feen in the fea, which was near, under what had the ap-K pearance

pearance of the Kälpä-täröö, or tree of thought, feated upon a filver fofa, ornamented with a fringe of precious gems, a certain nymph playing upon a Vēenā," as it were the goddefs Läkshmee." At the proper time I fent for the boat-man, and getting into the boat, fet fail for the appointed place ; and there I beheld a damfel, with only one half of her body appearing above the furface of the water. In short, attracted by the beautifulness of her appearance, I gave a jump with intention to catch her; but failing, I laid hold of a branch of the tree of thought, and was immediately transported to her golden palace; where I found her waiting in an apartment of gold, feated upon a bed of the fame materials, attended by Věědyā-dhărēēs." I no fooner faw her, than, fpying me at a distance, she addressed me with refpect, and offered to be my bride, to which I confented with my eyes; and we were immediately united by that mode of marriage which is called Găndhărvă-věčvāhā." Her name was Rătnă-mănjărēe," and the was the daughter of Kandarpakëleë, '7+ the king of the Věčdyā-dhărā.''' One day, as we were in private together, fhe faid, -Hufband,

-Hufband, thou mayft enjoy every thing which is here according to thy wifh, except it be the beautiful Swärnä-rekha, a certain Věčdya-dharee, who is not to be touched of any one. Sometime after this, at an entertainment, being in a merry mood, I was tempted to touch the orbs of her bofom, and for my prefumption the fpurned me with the fole of her foot; after which I found myfelf in this country ; and at length travelling about in great diffrefs, I chanced to difcover this city, and having wandered about all day, I went to fleep at the houfe of a certain cow-keeper. This man, too, perceiving the feason for the commission of crimes¹⁷⁶ was approaching, prudently quitted the conversation of his friends, and came home, where he found his wife confulting with a procurefs. So, having given her a good beating, he made her fast to a post, and went to fleep. About midnight, the fame procurefs, who was the barber's wife, returning, faid to the cow-keeper's wife,-Such an one, burning with the fire of feparation, is ready to die for thee. Go, then, to fpeak to him, and return quickly; and in the mean time, I will bind myfelf to the poft, and ftay till thou **K** 2 fhalt

fhalt come back. Things having been thus managed, it fo fell out, that the cow-keeper waked. Why doft thou not now go to fee thy gallant, my dear? faid he; to which no answer being made, he continued, faying,-Pray who has taught thee to be fo proud, that thou wilt not deign to give me an anfwer? and, faying this, he got up in a great rage, cut off her nofe, and lay himfelf down to fleep again. After a while, the cowkeeper's wife returning, asked the procures what news. What news! faid fhe : look in my face, and fee what news! The cowkeeper's wife now takes her place, and binds herfelf to the poft as before; and the barber's took up her nofe and repaired to her own houfe. In the morning early, when the barber was hunting about for his razor cafe, his wife faid,-here is a razor, putting one into his hand; but as it did not chance to please him, he threw it in a passion upon the ground ; upon which his wife feized the occafion to cry out,-Oh ! without the leaft provocation, he hath cut off my nofe! And away the went to the officer of justice.

---Who, guilty wretch, thinkeft thou, is able to disfigure one fo very chafte as I? The eight guardians of the univerfe^{'77} are acquainted with all my actions! Is it not faid,

The fun and moon, fire and air, heaven, earth, and water; the heart, and confcience; day and night, with morning and evening; justice and all, are witness of a man's actions?

Then, let this be the trial of my innocence:

Ye mighty angels who guard the universe !"* if I am a chaste and virtuous wife, let this my countenance remain no longer without a nose!

Now, faid fhe, look at my face! Accordingly, her hufband, having brought a light, examined her face; and when he beheld that it was free from any appearance of having been wounded, he fell down at her feet, and, with a joyful heart, releafed her from her confinement, and put her into bed. And now I have laid before you all this, I cannot help meditating upon the circumftance of the bawd's having bound herfelf; but,

Every

- Every book of knowledge which is known to Oŏsănă,⁷⁹ or to Vrĕĕhăſpătĕĕ,⁴⁰ is by nature planted in the understandings of women.
- Honey dwelleth upon a woman's fpeech; but in her breaft there is nothing but poifon.

Now attend to the hiftory of the merchant: He left his own house, and after an absence of twelve years, he returned to this city, having brought with him, from Manasotkanthă,⁴⁵⁷ a great many jewels, and went to fleep at a houfe of ill fame. The miftrefs of the house had made a wooden image of a certain fpirit, on whofe head fhe had placed a valuable gem. This being told to the merchant, infligated by avarice, he got up in the middle of the night; but just as he had put his hand to the jewel, he was caught between the arms of the image, which were hung by wires, and fqueezed very clofely, fo that he cried out with pain. The mistrefs of the houfe got up immediately. Ho, ho! master merchant! Thou art come from Mānăsōtkănthă! Then deliver all thy jewels, or elfe thou wilt not be, releafed from thy prefent prefent confinement. In fhort, he was helplefs, and fo fent for all his treafures, and made an offering of them for his enlargement; fince which, having been thus plundered of all his wealth, he has joined our party of pilgrims.

The traveller having thus concluded the ftory of the merchant, the officers of juffice releafed the poor barber. I repeat, therefore,—I for baving touched the damfel Swärnä $r\bar{c}kb\bar{a}$ $\Im c$. Now, continued Dämänäkä, as this alfo is an evil of our own feeking, it does not become us to grieve about it. And having confidered for a moment, he added,— Friend, the friendship which substitutes between them was brought about by me; and, by me, that friendship may be diffolved; for,

Skilful men make falsehood look like truth; and those acquainted with the painter's art, make an even surface appear uneven.

The understanding which, upon unexpected occurrences, remaineth unaffected, may pass through the greatest difficulties; like the farmer's wife with her two gallants.

How

[136]

How was that? demanded Kärättäkä; and Dämänäkä recounted the following ftory:

FABLE VII.

AT a place called Dwārăvătēë,³⁵ a certain farmer had a beautiful wife, who used to keep company with the son of the magistrate of the place; according to these sayings:

- The fire is never fatisfied with the addition of fuel, the ocean with the influx of rivers, the angel of death with the mortality of all things which have life, nor a beautiful woman with the conquest of all mankind!
- Women are never to be rendered faithful and obedient; no, not by gifts, nor by honours, nor by fincerity, nor by fervices, nor by feverity, nor by precepts!
- Women will prefently forfake a hufband, who is poffeffed of every good quality; reputable, comely, good, obfequious, rich, and generous, to fteal to the company of fome wretch, who is defititute of every accomplifhment and virtue!
- Warmed with the heat of the fire of a highly inflamed paffion, &c."

A woman

A woman fleeping upon a painted bed at eafe doth not experience fo much delight, as upon the bare ground ftrewed with impurities, when fhe goeth to the enjoyment of the fociety of a ftranger.

One day, as the ftood playing with the magistrate's son, she happened to see his father coming towards them; upon which, hiding the young man in the barn, fhe began to amuse herself with the justice himself. In the mean time, however, the hufband making his appearance, fhe haftily told the magistrate to take a stick in his hand, and depart in a hurry, and with his eyes flaming, as it were, with anger. This being done accordingly, the farmer came up to his wife, and afked her what had occafioned the juftice to be there in fuch a passion. Why, faid the artful woman, you must know, that, for fome caufe or other, he is angry with his fon, who flying here for protection, I concealed him in the barn; but the father coming, and not finding him, is gone away in a rage. Saying this, fhe conducted her young gallant from the barn, and introduced him to her husband; according to this faying: What What women eat, we are told, is two-fold; their cunning four-fold; their perfeverance fix-fold; and their paffions eight-fold.¹⁴

Wherefore, I repeat,-The understanding &c.

Be it fo, replied, Kărăttăkă; but how will it be poffible to diffolve the ingrafted friendfhip which fubfifts between them. Some artifice must be thought of, replied Dămănăkă; according to this faying:

That may be effected by stratagem, which could not be effected by strength. A female Crow, by means of a Golden Chain, caused the death of a Black Serpent.

How was this brought about? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă told the following story.

FABLE VIII.

THE female companion of a crow refided in a certain tree, where fhe had young ones; but they were all devoured by a black ferpent, who concealed himfelf in the hollow of its trunk. Now, finding herfelf breeding again, again, she faid to her mate,—My dear, let us abandon this tree; for we shall never be able to raise any of our offsprings, because of that vile black serpent; for, you know,

A bad wife, a falle friend, fervants who give pert answers, and living in a house infested by serpents, is death, as it were, inevitable.

My dear, replied the crow, thou fhalt have no farther caufe to be alarmed. I have pardoned his offence again and again; but this time he fhall be prevented. How, hufband, faid the female, wilt thou be able to contend with one fo powerful? Never fear, anfwered her mate;

He who hath fense bath strength. Where bath be strength who wanteth judgment? See how a Lion, when intoxicated with anger, was overcome by a Rabbit.

How was that? demanded the female; and the crow related the following tale:

FABLE IX.

Upon the the mountain Măndără,¹⁵ there lived a lion, whofe name was Dŏŏrgāntă,¹⁶ who

who was perpetually complying with the ordinance for animal immolation;" fo that, at length, all the different species affembled, and, in a body, reprefented, that as by his prefent mode of proceeding, the foreft would be cleared all at once; if it pleafed his highnefs, they would, each of them in his turn, provide him an animal for his daily food; and the lion gave his confent accordingly. So every beaft delivered his ftipulated provision, till at length, it coming to the rabbit's turn, he began to meditate in this manner :---Policy fhould be practifed by him who would fave his life; and I myfelf shall lofe mine, if I do not take care. Suppose I lead him after another lion? Who knows how that may turn out for me? Then I will approach him flowly, as if fatigued. The lion, by this time, began to be very hungry; fo, feeing the rabbit coming towards him, he called out in a great paffion,-What is the reafon thou comeft fo late? Pleafe your highnefs, faid the rabbit, as I was coming along, I was forcibly detained by another of your species; but having given him my word, that I would return immediately, I came here to represent it to your highnefs.

highnels. Go quickly, faid the lion in a rage, and shew me where this vile wretch may be found! Accordingly, the rabbit conducted the lion to the brink of a deep well, where being arrived,—There, faid the rabbit, look down and behold him; at the same time he pointed to the reflected image of the lion in the water; who, swelling with pride and refertment, leaped into the well, as he thought, upon his adversary; and thus put an end to his life. I repeat, therefore, He who bath fenfe Sc.

I have attended, faid the female, to all this; and now, do as thou fhouldeft do in this matter. Every day, obferved the crow, the king's fon comes to bathe in the adjacent river. I mean to take away a golden chain he wears, when he fhall take it off, and to put it into the hole where the ferpent is; and when those who fhall be employed to hunt after it fhall fearch for it in the hollow of the tree, and shall fee a black ferpent, they will prefently deftroy it. Some time after, when the king's fon was bathing in the river, the crow executed his plan; and the people fent to look after the golden chain found

[142]

found it in the hole, and killed the ferpent. Wherefore, I fay, *That may be effected by firatagem*, &c. If it be fo, replied Kărăttăkă, go, and may thy ways be profperous!

Dămănăkă, accordingly, went into the prefence of Peengălăkă; and having respectfully bowed, he addressed him in these words: Please your highness, I am come upon an extraordinary piece of intelligence, which, in my opinion, is not auspicious; for,

He who hath another's welfare at heart fhould, in cafes of calamity, erring from the right path, or when time and opportunity are passing away, declare his wholefome counsel, even unasked.

Again:

- The fovereign being a veffel for the diftribution of happines, and not for the execution of affairs, the minister who shall bring ruin upon the business of the state is a criminal.¹¹⁶
- They fay also, speaking of ministers:
- Cutting off the head, or forfaking life, is better than negligence, from the wicked buft of obtaining the station of the master.

The lion then graciously asked him, what it was that he wished to represent; and Dämänäkä replied,—Please your highness, this fame Säng-jeēväkä is not such a faithful servant to thee, but that he can speak disrespectfully of thy three powers¹¹⁹ in my presence; and I know he has even an inclination for the sovereignty. Upon hearing these words, the lion was greatly alarmed, and remained in filent astonishment; whilst Dämänäkä continued thus: Your highness, in difiniss all your ministers, and appointing this bull to the superintendance of all affairs, has committed a great error. It is faid,

When both the fovereign and the minister are very highly exalted, $Sree^{i\phi}$ standeth tottering with both her legs. That female, by nature, being unable to support fo great a load, is obliged to forsake one of the two.

And again:

When a ruler of the earth maketh one man the prime and only minister of his dominions, and weakly confideth in him, he becometh intoxicated with power, and is banished for negligence. The defire of liberty liberty maketh an impression in the breast of him who hath been expelled; and at length, with that wish of liberty, he meditateth the death of his sovereign.

They fay,

It is best to tear up by the roots, a rotten tooth, a faithless fervant, and a wicked minister.

And that

The fovereign who shall make fortune depend upon the minister, will, upon an emergent occasion, be at a loss, like a blind man without a guide.

Particularly as,

A minister who is grown too great is never to be corrected; and men who are esteemed perfect have declared, that exaltation is an intoxicater of the mind.

The bull proceedeth in every affair according to his own inclinations; and your highnels knows what is faid upon fuch an occasion.

There is not that man in the world who doth not long for fortune; and who doth not look at another's wife, if beautiful and young, with a degree of defire to posses her. The lion having confidered for a moment, replied,—'Tis well; but provided it be as thou reprefenteft, ftill I have a great regard for Săngjeevăkă; and obferve, that

He who is dear to one, is dear even in the very commission of a fault. When the materials of a house are burnt, upon whose fire falleth disgrace?

Please your highness, said Dămănăkă, that even should not be; but it is true, that

The man on whom the fovereign placeth an extraordinary degree of regard is the favourite of fortune; whether he be a fon, a minister, or a ftranger.

And pleafe to obferve,

To the unkind the ruin of the worthy bringeth delight. Fortune delighteth to be where there is a babbler, and a liftener.⁵⁹⁷

And thus a primitive fervant is neglected, and a ftranger promoted. They fay,

A prince should not, because of the offence of an old servant, entertain a stranger, lest, L between

[146]

between them diffentions, be created in the ftate.

Thy words, exclaimed the lion, fill me with aftonifhment! Didft thou not thyfelf quiet my apprehenfions, and prefent him to me? How then, now he is promoted, can he meditate evil?

Please your highness, said Dămănăkă,

- The wicked, even whilft receiving favours, incline to their natural dispositions, as a dog's tail, after every art of anointing and chaffing, to its natural bend.
- A cur's tail may be warmed, and preffed, and bound round with ligatures, and, after a twelve year's labour bestowed upon it, still it will return to its natural form.

Again :

In gratifying the wifnes of men of vicious principles, when shall we find improvement, happines, and purity? If the tree be poisonous, the fruit is unwholesome, although sprinkled with the water of immortality.

Wherefore, I fay,

[147]

He who doth not wish another's ruin, should. even unafked, fpeak to him for his good. This is a fupreme duty, and the contrary is the opinion of bad men.

For it is declared.

He is kind, who guardeth another from misfortune; that is an action, which is free from impurity; fhe is a woman, who can command herfelf; he is a worthy perfon, who is much refpected by good men; he is a minister, who doth not behave with infolence and pride; he is happy, who is forfaken by his paffions; that is friendfhip, which is not feigned; he is a man, who doth not fuffer his members and faculties to give him uneafinefs."32

But if when all the inconveniences respecting Săngjeevăkă have been pointed out, your highnefs does not abandon him, there is no blame in your fervant. It is faid,

When a prince is attached to his inclinations, he neither counteth the business which fhould be done, nor his own benefit. He proceedeth at liberty, wherever his paffions lead him, like an intoxicated elephant. At L 2

At length, when puffed up with pride, he falleth into a profound melancholy, he throweth the blame upon his fervants, and doth not discover his own misconduct.

To all this the lion obferved,-'Tis faid,

- One fhould not lift the rod against our enemies upon the private information of another; but having, by ourfelves, made inquiry, we may either punish or commend. They fay also,
- To feize- and punifh, before due investigation, may tend to our own destruction. It is like rashly forcing one's hand into the mouth of a ferpent.

It fpeaks plainly; neverthelefs, fhall proclamation be made that Săngjeevăkă is guilty of death?

Dàmănăkă, a little confounded at this, replied,—Pleafe your highnefs, not fo by any means; for by fuch procedure a breach is produced in our fecret council; and they fay,

Having fown the feed of fecrecy, it fhould be properly guarded, and not in the leaft broken;

[149 .]

broken; for being broken, it will not prosper.

But,

Time drinketh up the effence of every great and noble action, which ought to be performed, and is delayed in the execution.

This being the cafe, what hath been begun fhould certainly be profecuted with the utmost vigour; for,

The refolutions of counfel are like a timid warrior, who, although attended by all his troops, beareth not to stand long, for fear of being defeated by the enemy.

But after all, if when his offence fhall be proved, he fhould be pardoned, and ftill retained, it will be exceedingly improper; for,

- He who wisheth to keep a friend after he hath once offended, receiveth death, as the Aswătărēē the belly.²⁰⁰
- When a bad man is employed near one, whatever he doeth is unprofitable. The Săkŏŏnēë and the Sākătă⁵⁴ may here ferve a prince for emblems of fuch an one.

[150]

Let me understand, faid the lion, what it is he may be able to do against us; and Dămănăkă replied in the following lines:

Not knowing the nature of a man's connexions, how shall we discover what he is able to do? The Sea was once got the better of by a simple Partridge.³⁹⁵

How was that ? demanded the lion; and Dămănăkă related the following ftory:

FABLE X.

ONCE upon a time a female partridge, who refided upon the fea fhore, finding herfelf pregnant, faid to her mate, —My dear, pray let a private place be fought convenient for me to be brought to bed in. Is not this where we are a proper place for that purpole? demanded the partridge. No, replied the female, becaufe it is frequently overflowed by the tide. What! exclaimed the male, am I fo much lefs powerful than the fea, that I fhould fuffer myfelf to be infulted, even in my own houfe? My dear! replied the female, laughing, there is a great difference between thee and the fea; otherwife, He whofe understanding can difern what is, and judge what should, or should not be applied to prevent misfortune, never sinketh under difficulties.

After this, however, and in obedience to the commands of her mate, fhe laid her eggs in the fame place; and the fea, to try the power of the partridge, came and carried them off in triumph; whereupon, the poor female, overwhelmed with affliction, faid to her huíband, O master of my heart, what a misfortune has befallen us! The fea has ftolen all my eggs! My dear, replied the partridge, do not be alarmed; but wait and fee what I am capable of doing. So, upon faying this, he affembled all the other birds, and having informed them of what had happened, one of them faid,---We are not powerful enough to contend with the mighty ocean; but I recommend, that at a proper time we fhould go in a body, and reprefent the affair to the eagle, "" who will eafe us of our troubles. Having confidered this propofal, they all repaired into the prefence of the king of birds, and laid their grievance before him; who, having heard it, confidered for a moment

ment what he fhould do :---I will, faid he to himfelf, ftate the cafe to the great and mighty lord, Nārāyănă, the author of creation, prefervation, and destruction,¹⁹⁷ and he will wipe away our forrows. Accordingly, the eagle, attended by the reft of the birds, addreffed their complaint to Narayana, faying,-O Lord ! Even whilft thou art mafter, the fea hath dared thus to overwhelm us! The Deity having confidered their complaint, commanded the ocean to furrender the eggs; and the king of waters placed the high decree upon his crown, and delivered up the eggs accordingly; and the birds having gained what they wanted, returned thanks, and retired to their own abodes. I repeat therefore. Not knowing &c.

The enemy who commenceth hoftilities, without having confidered the tranfgreffion of the law, meeteth a defeat, like the fea from the partridge.

How fhall we discover, faid the lion, when the bull is maliciously inclined? Your highness, replied Dămănăkă, will know when you shall fhall behold him coming, with those weapons the tips of his horns pointed towards you, looking as if alarmed. Having faid this, he went where Săngjeevăkă was; and being in fight of him, he advanced by flow degrees, and made himself appear as if agitated by fomething. Health and happines attend thee! faid Săngjeevăkă, with great marks of politenes. Alas! replied Dămănăkă, where is there any happines for those who are in a state of dependance? For,

The fortunes of those who serve princes are in the power of others; their minds are never at ease; and they have no confidence even in their own lives !

Again:

Who, having obtained riches, is not proud? From whole misfortunes do the luxurious become fo? Whole heart hath not been tormented by women? Or who is dear to a king? Who is there not within the arms of Time? What beggar ever arriveth at confequence? Or what man who hath fallen into the fnares of the wicked hath elcaped in peace? Pray, friend, faid the bull, inform me what all this means! Oh! my friend, replied he, what fhall I fay, but that I am very unfortunate!

- 1 am now like one plunged in a deep water calling out for help, who findeth many things hanging down to affift him, which he neither quitteth nor taketh hold of.
- Confidence in the prince, all at once, ruineth one friend or other ; What shall I do? Whither shall I go? I am fallen into a sea of trouble!

Having faid this, he heaved a deep figh, and fat down; when Săngjeëvăkă defired him to relate, more fully, the caufe of his uneafinefs; and Dămănăka with great fhew of fecrecy faid,—Although it be highly improper to abufe the confidence of one's fovereign, yet, as it was at our inftance thou cameft, it behoveth me, as I hope for welfare myfelf hereafter, to inform thee of what concerns thy own welfare. Attend then :— His highnefs is very much enraged againft thee, and has declared in private, that he will have Săngjeëvăkă killed; and that he will treat treat his attendants with his fiesh. The bull, upon hearing this, became very forrowful; whilst the artful Dămănăkă cried,— It is in vain to be melancholy; rather let fomething be pursued suitable to the occafion. Săngjeevăkă was thoughtful for a moment, and then calmly faid,—These lines are uttered from a pious mouth:

Unworthy to be found by bad men, fovereigns, for the most part, are cheristhers of the undeserving. Riches are attendants of the miser; and the heavens rain plenteously upon the mountains !

What is my own opinion? I know not! nor is this an affair to be difcovered.

The unfortunate man who possesses for the possesses of th

But when I reflect, how hard is the fentence, which hath been pronounced against me! The king hath been courted with unremitting pains; why then is he not pleafed? Herein is the wonder! This too is a circumftance before unparallelled: one whilft he is ferved is about to be an enemy!

Then, this may be deemed fomething inexplicable; but,

The man who, having difcovered fome unfavourable token, giveth way to his paffions, will certainly fail in the purfuit of it. How fhall one give fatisfaction to him, whofe mind is difpleafed without a caufe?

Have I offended the king by taking grain; or are princes apt to become enemies without fufficient cause?

Dămănăkă replied, - Thus it is! Hear me:

Some are difcontented, even with the affiftance of the whole body of able men; whilft others are pleafed when offences are committed in their fight. The duties of fervitude are exceedingly profound: They are impracticable,
impracticable, even to those who are in the habit of doing penance; because those who are not servants for one thing alone, must submit to be directed by the eye at the sovereign's will.

Again:

- Virtues amongst those who know what virtues are, are virtues; but when they meet with a subject destitute of good qualities itself, they become faults.¹⁹⁸ Rivers flow with sweet waters; but having joined the ocean, they become undrinkable.
- A hundred good actions are loft upon the unworthy; a hundred fine fpeeches are loft upon the ignorant; a hundred good qualities are loft amongft men who are defititute of good qualities; a hundred times fpeaking is loft upon those who are not inclined to converse; a hundred understandings are lost upon the infensible.¹⁹⁹

It is true, replied the bull, that

Serpents are found upon the fanders tree; in the waters the lotus flowers with alligators; and in the midft of full enjoyment those who dispute about the quality.²⁰⁰

Away

[158]

Away then with uninterrupted happiness!

- If the deferts were made liquid, and the waters rendered folid; I aik if the former might not be paffed in boats, and the latter be called dry land?²⁰¹
- He who ferveth an unreasonable man, acteth as much in vain, as he who soundeth a trumpet in the ears of the deaf, or prefenteth a mirror to the blind.²⁰²
- The root is infefted by ferpents, the flowers by bees, the branches by monkeys, and the leaves by infects; in fhort, there is not a fanders tree which is not furrounded by the vileft impurities.²⁰²

Our mafter, observed Dămănăkă, is one of those who carry honey in their speech, and poison in their hearts; according to this description:

He holdeth out his hands at a diftance;⁴⁴ he appeareth with a wet eye; he relinquifheth one half of his feat; he is fond of clofe embracing; his words in conversing are kind and gentle; he bestoweth compliments; his infide is naught but poifon, whilft whilft without he is covered with fweets; and he is rich in extreme deceit. What name is there for this before unheard-of mimick art, which is inculcated by wicked men?

It is faid,

The boat was invented upon croffing pieces of water which were difficult to pais; the lamp, upon the approach of darknefs; the fan, upon a defect of wind; and injuries, to gratify the pride of men blinded by intoxication! In fhort, there is not any thing in the world, wherein the idea of invention was not fuggefted by Providence.²⁰⁵ But, in my opinion, Providence itfelf would fail in its endeavours to prevent what pafseth in the minds of wicked men.²⁰⁶

How hard it is, exclaimed Săngjëëväkă, that this poor feeder upon grafs and grain: fhould be an object worthy to be ruined by a lion!

The diffutes of two of equal ftrength and fortune are worthy of attention; but not of two, the one great the other humble.

- What animal, being athirst, from its clearness willingly attempteth to enter the sun when standing upon the summit of the western mountains? The bee flyeth to the lotus.²⁰⁷
- Exulting with the rage of madnefs he fpringeth upon the noble elephant; or elfe, having quitted him without pity, he is engaged by his people amongft vagabonds.²⁰⁴
- The tree is broken down by the abundance of its fruit, and walking groweth tirefome to Sĕĕkhăndĕĕs.²⁰
- The minister is like a beast of burthen, who is led by fweet words. Good qualities in a virtuous person, for the most part, are his enemies."
- Princes, in general, alas! turn away their faces from a man endued with good qualities. Women too, often delight in those who are fond of delight. This is a false position, that virtue leadeth to the fociety of men; for mankind, generally, do not reckon this a noble principle.³¹⁴

It is well! continued Săngjeevăkă, addreffing himfelf to Dămănăkă, this poor attendant is of no esteem with the Rājā !

It

It is better that the vulture fhould be followed by geefe, as ministers and attendants; than that the goose should be pursued by the birds of prey which attend the offerings made to the manes of the dead. An attendant being angry may use even a hundred harsh expressions; but a virtuous man is not to be deprived of any of his good qualities by his feeble affistants.³¹²

The bull having again confidered a while, continued faying,—I know not by what fault of mine the $R\bar{a}j\bar{a}$ has been injured, that he should be at variance with me! It is best therefore to be for ever jealous of a prince.

- If ever the mind of a king, which is like a bracelet of folid cryftal, is injured by his minifter, who is the artift that can repair it?"
- A thunderbolt, and the power of kings, are both dreadful! But the former expendeth its fury at once, whilft the latter is conftantly falling upon our heads.

Having pondered for a while, he faid to Dămănăkă,—It behoveth thee, my dear friend, .

to afford me such advice on this fatal occafion, as the nature of the case seems to demand. What hath been the practice of many, flourisheth in misfortune. Although it be as thou observest, replied Dămănăkă, yet those acquainted with the rules of prudence fay,—*The loss of one's own life &c.*^{***} May this happen to me, exclaimed Săngjeëvăkă, in the field of battle; for death would, in my mind, be preferable to the imputation of fear: At present that doctrine^{***} is not fuitable.

- Or dying, he obtaineth heaven; or having killed his enemy, the enjoyments of life. Both these hard-to-be-acquired bleffings are the rights of heroes.
- As out of battle death is certain, and in the field life doubtful, the learned call it the only time of battle.²¹⁶
- When out of battle he beholdeth no happiness for himself, the wife man embraceth death fighting the foe.
- In victory he obtaineth fortune, and in death celeftial beauty. Seeing that our bodies are fo very fragile, why fhould we hefitate about dying in the battle?

. -

Let me clearly understand, my friend, how I am to discover when he is determined to put me to death. When the Rājā shall cock his tail, lift up his paws, and look at thee with his mouth open, replied Dămănăkă, then will be the time for thee also to display thy prowess.

Strong even without vigour, who may not experience the fituation of being defeated? Observe how fearles people put their feet upon a heap of ashes!

But it is necessary that every thing be conducted with the greatest privacy. Having faid this, Dămănăkă went to join Kărăttăkă; who asked him what was effected. Why, replied the former, a reciprocal breach hath been effected between the two. What doubt of it? cried Kărăttăkă; for they say,

What a name is relation amongst wicked men? Who will not be angry when over and above folicited? Who groweth fatisfied with riches? Who, being attentive, may not be learned?

A man

Likewife:

A man is rendered miferable by artful people, and profperous from the greatness of his foul. What, doth not a troop of villains act like the fire, (whose epithet is destroyer of that which is intrusted to him?)

After this Dămănăkă went to the lion, and cried out,—Pleafe your highnefs, that veffel of iniquity is coming! Prepare thyfelf, and let him approach ! Having faid this, he caufed the lion to put himfelf in the attitude before defcribed; and Săngjēēvăkă being arrived, upon feeing the lion with his countenance thus altered, began himfelf to difplay a correfponding flow of defiance. At length there enfued a furious battle, in which the poor bull having been killed by the lion, the latter overcome with fatigue, and ftanding, as it were, full of affliction, exclaimed,—Alas! what a cruel action have I been guilty of !

If the dominion be enjoyed by others, he himfelf is the veffel which containeth the fault. Should a prince tranfgrefs the law, he is like the lion after the murder of the elephant." The loss of territory, or of a wife and virtuous fervant, is a great loss. The loss of fervants is death to fovereigns, and the loss of empire; for fervants are not eafily to be found.²¹⁵

What novelty is this? cried Dămănăkă. It is very unufual for one to lament having put a faithlefs enemy to death; and indeed it is very improper to do fo.

- Or father, or if a brother; or fon, or if a friend, be a confpirator against his life, he should be put to death by a prince who wisheth his own welfare.
- One acquainted with the principles of juffice and political intereft, fhould neither be haftily fevere; nor ever ready to pardon, although money be in the hand. It is proper to fwallow mercy.
- It is a virtue in hermits to forgive their enemies, as well as their friends; but it is a fault in princes to fhew clemency towards those who are guilty.
- There is no other but one expiation for him who, from pride and the lust of power, shall wish for his master's station, and that is death !

A meek-

A meek-hearted prince, a Brāhmăn who eateth of all things alike,³¹⁹ an unruly wife, a bad-principled companion, an unfaithful fervant, and a prefumptuous fuperintendent, fhould all be put away: They are not worthy to be tried feven times.

But the following lines give a very particular picture of the behaviour of princes:

The conduct of princes, like a fine harlot, is of many colours: True and falle; harlh and gentle; cruel and merciful; niggardly and generous; extravagant in expence, and folicitous of the influx of abundant wealth and treafure.

The lion having been thus composed by the arts of Dămănăkă, at length recovered his natural temper of mind, and seated himfelf on his throne; and Dămănăkă, with his heart full of exultation, having wished victory to the mighty king, and happines to all the world, lived ever after according to his wish.

Věčíhnoo-Sirmā having thus concluded his fecond head, The Separation of a Favourite, gave gave notice to the young princes; who declaring they were well pleafed with it, he gave them his bleffing, and repeated the following lines:

May fuch a breach between friends happen but in the houfe of your enemies! May traitors, day by day, be led by Time to their deftruction! May the people be perpetual possession of abundance, and all the bleffings of life! And may youth for ever find amusement here in this pleasant garden of fable!

CHAP. III.

OF DISPUTING.

THE time fet apart for hearing these store ries being arrived, the young princes reminded Věěshnöö Sármā in these words :---Worthy Sir ! As we are the sons of a prince, it will afford us very great amusement to hear what relates to Disputing. And Věěshnöö Sármā Sărmā replied, If it will give you pleasure I will proceed to recount what is connected with that head, to which the following verse is the introduction:

In a quarrel between the Geefe and the Peacocks, in which is difplayed equal valour; the Geefe, having trufted them, are betrayed by the Crows who were in the camp of the enemy.

How was this? demanded the young princes; and Věčíhnöō Sărmā related as follows:

FABLE I.

IN Kărpōōră-dwēēpă²²² there is a famous lake which is diftinguifhed by the name of the Pădmă-nĕelăyă,²²¹ where ufed to refide a royal goofe, whofe title was Hĕĕrănyă-Gărbhă,¹²² and who had been anointed their king by all the birds who are wont to frequent the waters.

- If there were no king, the people would thence be entirely ruined: they would be here like a boat in the water without a pilot.
- The king protecteth the people; and they fupport the greatness of their sovereign. But

[169]

But protection is better than greatnefs; for the one cannot exift without the other.

One day as the royal goofe was fitting upon a bed of lotus flowers finely fpread, furrounded by his attendants, there arrived from fome diftant country a certain booby, whofe name was Deergha-mookha, who, having made his obeifance, drew near. Deerghă-möökhă! faid the king, thou art lately come from foreign countries: pray inform me what news. Pleafe your highnefs, replied the booby, I have fome very important news, anxious to relate which I made hafte to come here. In Jămbŏŏ-dwēēpă,³³³ there is a mountain called Věěndhyă,"* where reigns Chěětrăvărnă," a peacock, who is there king of the winged tribes. As I was walking one day over a place where the grafs and underwood had been burnt down. I was difcovered by fome of his attendants who were paffing by; and upon their asking who I was, and whence I came, I replied, that I came from Kärpöörä-dweepä, that I was an attendant of the royal goofe, king Heeranya-Garbha, and that I came there out of curiofity to fee foreign countries. They then asked me which of these two countries I thought the best; and I said,—O what a question is this! There is a vast difference between them: Kărpöörădweepă is a heaven of a place! Then what do you do in such a barren country as this? Come away, and accompany me into our country. But upon hearing me talk in this manner, they seemed to be very much displeased. They say,

- A draught of milk to ferpents doth nothing but increase their poison. Good counsel bestowed upon fools doth rather provoke, than fatisfy them.
- A wife man is worthy to be advifed; but an ignorant one never.³²³ Certain birds, having given advice to a troop of monkeys, have their nefts torn to pieces, and are obliged to fly away.

The royal goofe demanded to know how that was; and the booby repeated the following ftory:

FABLE II.

• ON the banks of the river Närmädä," upon a neighbouring mountain, there was a large large Sălmălēē tree, wherein certain birds were wont to build their nefts and refide, even during the feafon of the rains. One day, the fky being overcaft with a troop of thick dark clouds, there fell a flower of rain in very large ftreams. The birds feeing a troop of monkeys at the foot of the tree, all wet, and flivering with cold, called out to them,— Ho, monkeys1 why don't you invent fomething to protect you from the rain?

We build ourfelves nefts with ftraws collected with nothing elfe but our bills. How is this, that you, who are bleffed with hands, and feet, yield to fuch fufferings?

The monkeys hearing this, and underftanding it as a kind of reproach, were exceedingly irritated, and faid amongft themfelves,— Thofe birds there, fitting comfortably out of the wind within their warm nefts, are laughing at us! So let them, as long as the fhower may laft. In fhort, as foon as the rain fubfided, the whole troop of them mounted into the tree, where tearing all the nefts to pieces, the eggs fell upon the ground and were broken. I fay therefore, *A wife may is worthy to be advifed*; *Sc.*

Well,

Well, faid the royal goofe, what did the birds fay after they had heard this ftory? Why, pleafe your highnefs, they were in a great paffion, and afked, who made that fame goofe a king! In anfwer to which, I too, in the anger which fuch a queftion created, cried, —By whom was this fame peacock made a king? and, upon my faying this, they tried to kill me, and in return, I difplayed no little valour.

An occafional drefs to a man is as forgivenefs and modefty to a woman. Courage when furrounded is like being captive amongft men endued with clemency.²²

The royal goofe fmiling at this, faid,

- A man who, having well compared his own ftrength or weaknefs with that of others, after all, doth not know the difference, is cafily overcome by his enemies.
- A fool is always difcovered if he flayeth too long; like the Afs dreffed in a Tiger's fkin, from his voice.

How was this? faid the booby; and the royal goofe related the following tale:

FABLE

[173]

FABLE III.

AT Hafteenapoora'" there lived a certain dier, whose name was Veelasa." He had a jack afs who was grown exceedingly weak by carrying burdens too great for his ftrength, and, as it were, almost at the point of death. In this condition the dier dreffed him up in a tiger's skin, and let him loose in a field of corn; fo that the people belonging to the field having observed him at a distance, ran away with the idea of its being a real tiger. After a while, however, a man whofe business was to watch the field, having dreffed himfelf in a kind of armour made of an afs's fkin, and furnished himself with a bow and arrows, ventured to approach him; and the fuppofed tiger, who was now grown plump and fat, fpying him at a little diftance, and thinking it was a female of his own fpecies, began to welcome her by fetting up a loud braying, and immediately trotting up before her. But the man having discovered from his voice what he really was, the poor afs was foon overcome for his love. I fay, therefore, A fool is always discovered &c.

After that, faid the booby, the birds called out to me,—Rafcal! vile booby! Doft thou dare dare fpeak thus flightingly of our fovereign? This is not to be fuffered by us prefently! And, faying this, they began to attack me with their bills, and to brave me in this manner:—Obferve, thou ftupid animal! thy goofe is always a foft fpiritlefs creature; although he is by no means fo very mild in the government of his dominions; but he is incapable of poffeffing as much wealth as would lie in the palm of one's hand; how then fhall he command the univerfe? As for thyfelf, thou art like an angry frog; but he is thy fuperior. Hear this:

A large tree, which yieldeth both fruit and fhade, is highly to be efteemed; but if Providence, per chance, may have denied it fruit, by whom is its fhade refufed?¹³⁰

And, that

- Court should not be paid to the indigent; but to him on whom there is great dependance. The elephant obtained the title of Vārŏonēē" from his carrying water in his trunk. For,
- Even the greatest are reduced to littlenes, and those of abundant qualities to infignificance, by the properties of that by which

[175]

which they are opposed; like the royal elephant in the mirror.

Befides,

Great things may be effected by wife counfel, when a fovereign enemy may be too powerful. Certain Rabbits were enabled to live in comfort, through the policy of one of their brethren.

I asked them how this was? And the birds related as follows:

FABLE IV.

ONCE upon a time, for want of rain in due feafon, a troop of elephants being greatly diftreffed for water, addreffed their chief in thefe words: —What refource have we, except in that hollow finking ground inhabited by thofe little animals l but deprived of that too, whither, Sir, blinded as it were, fhall we go? What fhall we do? Upon hearing their complaints, their chief, after travelling with them a great way, difcovered a fountain of clear water. But as many rabbits who happened to be in their burrows were crufhed to death under the feet of fo many elephants trampling over their warren; at length, one 1

. · · ·

of them, who was called Sěčlēē-Möökhă,³³ reflected in this manner :—This troop of elephants, oppreffed with thirft, will be coming here every day to drink, and, at length, our whole race will be deftroyed! But an old buck, whofe name was Věčjāyă,¹³³ faid to him, —Brother, don't be uneafy; for I am going to prevent what thou dreadeft. Saying which, he fet off to try how he could oppofe them; but as he went along, he began to confider how he fhould approach fo formidable a troop; for, obferved he, they fay,

An elephant killeth even by touching, a ferpent even by fmelling, a king even by ruling, and a wicked man by laughing at one.

Wherefore, I will mount the fummit of a rock to addrefs the head of the troop. This being put in execution accordingly, the chief elephant afked him who he was, and whence he came. I am, he feplied, an embaffador fent here by the god Chăndră.³¹⁴ Declare the purport of thy commission, faid the elephant. Sir, replied the rabbit, as

Embaffadors, even when the weapons of war are lifted up, fpeak not otherwife than for the the benefit of their state; and although they speak boldly according as it is their advantage, they are not to be put to death.

Then I will declare what are the commands of the god Chăndră. He bade me fay, that in driving away, and deftroying the rabbits who are appointed to guard the fountain which is confecrated to that Deity, you have done ill; for, faid he, they are my guards, and it is notorious that the figure of a rabbit is my emblem.²³⁵

The head elephant, upon hearing this being greatly alarmed, declared that they had offended through ignorance, and would never go to the fountain again. If this be your refolution, faid the embaffador, go this once, and make your fubmiffions before the Deity himfelf, whom you will fee in the fountain, quite agitated with anger; and when you have pacified him, you may depart.-Accordingly, as soon as it was night, the embassador Veejăvă having conducted the chief of the elephants to the fountain, there shewed him the image of the moon, trembling, as it were, upon the fmooth furface of the water; N and and when he had made him bow down to it, in token of fubmiffion, he faid,—Pleafe your divinity! What hath been done having been done through ignorance, I pray thee pardon them! and upon faying this, he caufed the elephant to depart. I repeat therefore, Great things may be effected Sc.

After that, continued the booby, I ventured to fay, that our king too was powerful and valiant, upon which they laid hold of me with their beaks; and, afking me what bufinefs I had in their country, they carried me before their chief Cheetra-varna; and when they had fhewed me to him, bowing to their king, they faid,-Pleafe your highnefs, let this guilty booby be confined; for he dares, even whilft he is travelling in our land, to treat with contempt your royal feet! The king, in anger, demanded to know whence I came; and they informed him, that I was the fervant of the goofe Heeranya-garbha, and that I came from Karpööra-dweepa.-After that, the minister, who was a vulture, asked me who was the prime minister in this country, and I told him, a Chakra-vaka²³⁶ whole name was Know-all.³³⁷ You efteem him.

[179]

him, replied the vulture, because he is your countryman; they fay, indeed,

A king fhould engage for his minister one who is a native of his own country; pure in all his ways, and cleanly in his drefs; not one who is an outcast, addicted to idle pleasures, or too fond of women; but one of good repute, who is well versed in the rules of disputation, is of a firm mind, and expert in raising a revenue.²⁰⁸

A parrot next fpoke, and obferved, that as Kărpoōră-dwēēpă was comprehended in Jămbŏŏ-dwēēpă, the authority of his Majesty's feet certainly extended over that country alfo; to which the king of the birds replied,—Thus it is !

Sovereigns, the libidinous, and children, with madmen, and fuch as are made vain by riches, are over anxious for what is not attainable, and how much more fo, for what is to be procured !

Upon this, I faid,—But that too large a government do not profper, our fovereign N 2 has has a territorial right, even over Jămbŏŏdwēēpă.—Let it be declared how, faid the parrot, and where he will give proofs of it ! And I replied,—In battle! At this their king laughing, faid,—Go to thy master, and tell him to be well prepared; and upon that, I defired him to fend his own embassiador also. Who shall go? faid the king; for an embassiy such a person is required as is dcforibed in these lines:

An embassiador should be a trusty servant, endued with good qualifications, pure in his principles, clever, agreeable, unaddicted to fruitles pleasures, patient, and, with all, a Brāhmăn³³⁹ who is well acquainted with the moral and religious customs of strangers, and the nature of opposition.

Although there are many fuch to be found, ftill a Brähmän is to be preferred; for,

- He acteth according to the pleafure of his employer; he feeketh not wealth, and doth not withdraw himfelf from the prefence of
- his lord, even in the hour of misfortune.
 This

This being the cafe, let the parrot go. Go, parrot, added the king, along with this perfon; and, upon thy arrival, make known our will. It fhall be according to your highnefs's commands, replied the parrot; but this booby is a vile animal, and I am not ufed to go any where with a perfon of bad character. They fay,

- A villain is fure to commit fome evil action, and he fucceedeth amongft good men. Seeta was feized by Ravana.²⁴⁰ The ocean may have bonds.²⁴¹
- It is not proper either to flay, or to go any where, along with an cuil-disposed person. A Goose suffered for staying with a Crow, and a Varttăkă²⁴² for going with him.

How was this? demanded the king; and the parrot recounted the following ftory:

FABLE V.

ON a private road in Oojjäyčěn $\bar{e}\bar{e}^{**}$ there was a large Pěeppälä tree,²⁴ where lived together a goofe and a crow. Once upon a time in the cold feafon, a traveller came there, and having placed his bow and his arrows N 2 fafe

fafe away under the tree, he went to fleep. A few minutes after, the shade of the tree paffed away from his face, and prefently it was covered by the fcorching rays of the fun; upon feeing which, the goofe, who was in the tree, expanded his wings, and again a shadow was formed as before. A little while after, in the enjoyment of a found nap, the man happening to open his mouth, the crow dropped his excrement into it, and flew out of the way. But the man waking, and feeing the goofe upon the tree, concluded that it was he; fo, being in a paffion, he took his bow, and with an arrow drawn home to his ear, fhot him dead upon the fpot. I fay, therefore, It is not proper to flay, Sc. I will now relate the hiftory of the Varttaka, continued the parrot.

FABLE VI.

ONCE upon a time all the birds of the air went in a body upon a pilgrimage to the fea fide in honour of the eagle; and amongst the rest, the crow went accompanied by a Vărttăkă.⁴⁴⁷ As they flew along, the crow repeatedly stole and ate of some curds out of a pot which a farmer was carrying upon his head; head; but as foon as the man put the pot upon the ground, and faw the crow and the Värttäkä together in the air, the former, being guilty, flew out of the way; but the latter, being but flow of flight, was caught and inftantly killed. I fay, therefore,—It is not proper either to flay, or to go &c.

I then faid,—Brother parrot, what is the reason thou railest thus against me? I esteem thee, nevertheless, as the feet of his highness! Be it so, replied the parrot; but,

When fincere and beloved friends are courted by those of bad character, it createth in me as much dread, as the fight of flowers out of feason.

Thy being a rafcal is made evident to me from thy conversation; for if there should be any falling out between our two masters, thy tongue will be the cause.

Obferve:

A fool will rejoice and be bappy, even when offences are committed before his eyes. A certain Wheelwright put his own wife with her gallant upon his head.

How

[184]

How was that? faid the king; and the parrot related the following ftory:

FABLE VII.

IN Srēē-năgără⁴⁴⁶ there lived a wheelwright, whofe name was Dull-wit;⁴⁴⁷ who, though he believed his wife was false to his bed, had never, with his own eyes, feen her with her gallant. So he pretended that he was going out of town, but after he had gone a little way, he returned home, and privately hid himfelf under the bed. In the mean sime, the gallant, fuppofing the wheelwright was actually gone out of town, made his appearance; and, foon after, the wife retired with her lover to the fame bed; where they began to converse without restraint. But just now, from the feel of fomething touching the under part of the bed, fhe concluded that her hufband was beneath, and fo was a little difconcerted; upon which her gallant faid,-What is the reafon thou doft not enjoy the prefent moment free from care? Thou appeareft as if thou wert alarmed at fomething! Alas! replied the artful woman, he who is the lord of my life is gone abroad today; wherefore the city, though ever fo full of inhabitants, to me appeareth a mere defert! Then is thy wheelwright, faid the gallant, a fubject worthy of all this tendernefs? he who calls thee whore, and ftrumpet? Villain! exclaimed fhe, what is this thou fayeft? Hear me!

- She is a virtuous woman, who, when fpoken harfhly to, and viewed with angry eyes, appeareth before her hufband with a mild and placid countenance.
- The regions of eternal happiness are provided for those women, who love their husbands the same in a wilderness, as in a city; be he a faint, or be he a sinner.
- A hufband is a woman's first ornament, although himself be unadorned; but when she is without one, be she ornamented, she is not adorned.

Thou art very fine, to be fure, and haft the appearance of a figure made up of garlands and flowers. Pray do people ever worfhip thee?³⁴⁴ My hufband, if he choofes, can fell me to the gods, or give me to the Brāhmăns;³⁴⁰ but what of that?

I live

- I live in him living, and in him, my beloved, will I live when dead; for upon his death, to die arre; him is my firm refolve. For,
- The woman who followeth her hufband²⁵⁰ may remain in heaven for a million and a half of years, or for as many as there are hairs upon the body.
- As the fnake-catcher by force draweth up the ferpent from its hole; fo, having taken her hufband, fhe is to be raifed into heaven.³⁵¹
- Him should she attend whilst living, and him should she sheep with when dead, to whom her father may have given her, or her brother according to her father's will.³³²

The foolifh wheelwright, upon hearing allthefe fine speeches, faid to himself,—O what a lucky fellow I am, to posses a wife who can speak of me with such tender love and affection! and, saying this, he rose with the bed and its contents, and began to dance for joy. I repeat therefore,—A fool &c.

After this, continued the booby, as foon as the king had paid me the ufual compliments, ments, I was difmified, and the parrot is coming behind. And now that I have apprized your highnefs of all this, let that which is most proper be purfued. What! exclaimed the minister Chäkrä-väkä, the king's affairs have been forwarded, to the utmost of his abilities, by a booby, who happened to travel into a foreign country! But, please your highness, he has acted according to his nature.

One may give him a hundred inftances from holy writ, that he fhould not difpute; ftill, it is the character of a fool to make a difturbance without a caufe.

Have done with these reproachful fayings! faid the royal goose, and attend to what has been reported. Please your highness, replied the minister, I will speak to you in private; for,

Those who are aware of it can interpret the mind from the changes of the eyes and other members; and even by the report of shape and complexion.

And upon this, the reft withdrawing, the king and his minister were left by themselves. I think, I think, faid the minister, that this has been brought about by a spy sent by some officer of our government.³³⁷ They say,

A fick man is the beft fubject for a phyfician, and an active emiflary for the officers of government; fools are the fupport of the learned, and a man of fecrecy fuits a king.

Let the caufe alone, faid the king; at prefent it fhould be determined what ought to be done; then fay! First, please your highness, replied the minister, let a spy be sent, and then we shall learn the situation of the country, with its strength and weakness; for they fay,

A prince fhould have a fpy to obferve what is neceffary, and what is unneceffary, to be done in his own, as well as in his enemy's country. He is the king's eye; and he who hath him not is blind.

And let him take a fecond perfon with him, in whom he can confide; whom he fhall fend back, well difguifed, charged with fuch fecrets as are worthy to be communicated; whilft he himfelf remains upon the fpot. He fhould command his emiffaries to go difguifed in company with those penitents, who travel with beards under pretence of ftudying in the courts of temples, and places of holy visitation.³³⁴

The emiffary we fend fhould be one who will go about privately, and who will pafs through land and water; and I know of no one, except the booby, who is endued with both thefe requifites; wherefore, let him be appointed. In the mean time, let all the inhabitants keep within our caffle; and, till the meffer ger return, let profound fecrecy be purfued; for

- The deliberations of council are difcovered if heard by fix ears, as well as any private information; wherefore, a king fhould entrust his counfels only to himfelf and a fecond perfon.
- The injury which is done to princes, from their counfels' being difcovered, are not to be repaired, fay those who are acquainted with the rules of policy.

Well, faid the king, now I have found fuch an excellent emiffary, what next?--Your highnefs,

[190]

highness, replied the minister, hath but to enter the field of battle, and victory will follow.

They were now interrupted by the entrance of one of the guards, who informed them, that there was a parrot waiting at the gate, just come from Jämböö-dwēēpä. The king looked at the minister, and the minister said, Lead him into a separate apartment, and sometime hence he may be admitted. According to the commands of his highness! said the guard; upon which he went away, taking the parrot with him.

So, faid the king, Discord is arrived, and is in attendance! Yes, please your highness, replied the minister; but discord is not neceffity.²³⁵

- Is he a minister, or a counfellor, who, upon the first alarm, and without due confideration, adviseth his fovereign either to commence hostilities, or to quit his ground?
- A wife man may strive to conquer, but he should never fight; because victory, it is observed, cannot be constant to both the combatants.

A man

- A man should never display his bravery who is unprepared for battle; nor bear the marks of defiance, until he hath experienced the abilities of his enemy.
- Not more eafily is a house²⁵⁶ supported by mankind with a prop, than great achievements from trifling means. This is the great fruit of councils.

But when we perceive that we are threatened with war, let preparations be made; for

- The field is fruitful from having been cultivated in due feafon. It is the fame with political measures; but these too advance flowly, not instantly, to maturity.
- When the quality of bravery is near, a great man's terrors are at a diffance. In the hour of misfortune fuch a great man overcometh bravery.
- Great warmth, at first, is the certain ruin of every great achievement. Doth not water, although ever so cool, moisten the earth?

Befides, an' pleafe your highnefs, King Cheetra-varna is very ftrong; and,

Such fighting, as it were, with an elephant, is the fame as men's fighting against rocks.
He is a fool who turneth upon his opponent, before he hath found a proper opportunity. The efforts of him, who contendeth with one ftronger than himself, are as feeble as the exertions of an infect's wings.
A prudent foldier, keeping within his tortoife-like fhelter,²⁵⁷ may, indeed, fustain the force of arms; and when occasion may fuit, he may fally forth like an enraged ferpent.

- Pleafe your highness, attend to this:
- One who is mafter of ever fo little art may be able, on a great occasion, to root up trees with as much ease, as the current of a river the reeds and grass.

Then let this embaffador, the parrot, be detained and amused, until we shall have put our fortifications in good condition.

A fingle bowman ftanding upon the battlements fighteth a hundred; and a hundred ten thousand: wherefore, a castle is to be preferred.
- What fovereign, whose country is furnished with strong holds, is subject to defeat? The prince of a country, without strong holds, is as a man who is an outcast of his tribe.
- He fhould build a caftle with a large ditch and lofty battlements, and furnish it with machines for raising water; and its situation should be in a wood upon a hill, and where there are springs of fresh water.
- It fhould be fpacious, but very uneven; and fupplied with large flore of liquor, grain, and money; and with gates and fallyports; for thefe are the feven treasures of a caftle.³³⁴

Who, demanded the king, fhould be appointed to prepare our castle? The minifter replied,

Every one fhould be employed in that bufinefs he is beft acquainted with. One who hath had no experience in civil affairs, although he may be a good foldier, would be at a lofs in bufinefs of that kind.

Then let the Sārăsă^{***} be called, concluded the minister. This being done accordingly, and the Sārăsă arrived, the king gave him en-O couragement, couragement, and told him to put the caftle in good order. The Sārăsă, bowing, replied, Pleafe your highnefs, the caftle has lately been well examined. There is a large refervoir in it, in the center there is an ifland, in which it is proper that there fhould be a ftore of grain laid up.

- A ftore of grain, O king! is the beft of ftores. A gem caft into the mouth will not fupport life.
- Of all fapid things, falt being effected the first, fome should be laid in; for without it the beard is bedaubed.³⁶⁰

Go then, faid the king, and attend to what is neceffary to be done. Juft now a doorkeeper came in, and faid,—Pleafe your highnefs, one Cloud-colour,²⁶⁴ a crow, is juft arrived from Seenghalä-dweepa,²⁶⁴ who, with his attendants, defires to behold the foot of your highnefs. A crow, faid the king, is a wife bird, and a great obferver of things; and that being the cafe, let him be received. He is fo, replied the minifter; but a crow is a land bird, and confequently of a different party to us; how then can he be received in contempt of our own party? It is faid, The fool who forfaketh his own party, and delighteth to dwell with the opposite fide, may be killed by them; as was the cafe with the blue Jackal.

How was this? demanded the king; and the minister related as follows:

FABLE VIII.

A certain jackal, as he was roaming about the borders of a town, just as his inclinations led him, fell into a dier's vat;²⁰³ but being unable to get out, in the morning he feigned himfelf dead. At length, the mafter of the vat, which was filled with indigo, came, and feeing a jackal lying with his legs uppermoft, his eyes clofed, and his teeth bare, concluded that he was dead, and fo, taking him out, he carried him a good way from the town, and there left him. The fly animal inftantly got up, and ran into the woods; when, observing that his coat was turned blue, he meditated in this manner :--- I am now of the fineft colour! what great exaltation may I not bring about for myself? Saying this, he called a number of jackals together, and addreffed them in the following words:---Know that I have lately been fprinkled³⁶⁴ king of the forefts, by the 0 2 hands

hands of the goddefs herfelf who prefides over thefe woods, with a water drawn from a variety of choice herbs. Obferve my colour, and henceforward let every bufinefs be tranfacted according to my orders. The reft of the jackals, feeing him of fuch a fine complexion, prostrated themselves before him, and faid,-According as your highnefs commands! By this step he made himself honoured by his own relations, and fo gained the fupreme power over those of his own fpecies, as well as all the other inhabitants of the forefts. But after a while, finding himfelf furrounded by a levee of the first quality, fuch as the tiger and the like, he began to look down upon his relations; and, at length, he kept them at a diftance. A certain old jackal perceiving that his brethren were very much caft down at this behaviour, cried,-Do not defpair! If it continue thus, this imprudent friend of ours will force us to be revenged. Let me alone to contrive his downfall. The lion, and the reft who pay him court, are taken by his outward appearance; and they obey him as their king, because they are not aware that he is nothing but a jackal : do fomething then by which which he may be found out. Let this plan be purfued: Affemble all of you in a body about the close of the evening,⁴⁶⁵ and fet_up one general howl in his hearing; and I'll warrant ye, the natural disposition of his species will incline him to join in the cry; for,

Whatever may be the natural propenfity of any one, is very hard to be overcome. If a dog were made king, would he not gnaw his fhoe ftraps?

And thus, the tiger difcovering that he is nothing but a jackal, will prefently put him to death. In fhort, concluded the minifter, the plan was executed, and the event was just as it had been foretold. They fay,

- An intimate enemy is acquainted with every thing which relateth to one: our blemiss, our hearts, and our degree of courage.
- I repeat therefore, The fool &c.

Although it be thus, replied the king, ftill as he is come a great way, let him appear; for fuch is the refolution of enquiries made respecting whom we ought to entertain.— O 3 Please of the minister's, things having been explained to him, he was brought back, and difinisfied with prefents of golden ornaments, rich dreffes, and the like.

The parrot returned to the Věčndhyă mountains,207 where paying his respects to Cheetra-varna his own fovereign, the king no fooner perceived him, than he called out, -Well, parrot, what intelligence haft thou brought me? What fort of a country is it? Pleafe your highnefs, replied the parrot, the fum of my intelligence is this,-Let preparations be made for war! As to the country, it is a portion of the heavenly regions; then how is it poffible to defcribe it? The peacock king, upon hearing this, fent for his chiefs, and fat down to confult with them. On the fubject of the war, faid the king, which is prefently to be entered into, advife what is proper to be done; for, again I fay, war is abfolutely refolved upon. They fay,

Brahmans are ruined when difcontented, like fovereigns when contented. Modefty is ruin to a harlot, and immodefty to women of good repute.

Amongít

1

Amongst the reft, there was a vulture whose name was Far-see,²⁰⁸ who arose and faid,— Please your highness,—Fate would not be idle in fighting with thee; for

When fons, with friends and attendants, are firmly attached, and in opposition to the enemy, then war may be commenced.

Let my minister observe what I am about to order, faid the king; let the fervices of these my officers be engaged by an advance of a part of their pay; and then let the soothfayer²⁶⁹ be called, and let him fix upon a lucky moment³⁷⁰ for us to begin our march. Yet, please your highness, observed the minister, it is not proper to march rashly; for they fay,

Those fools who rashly, and without investigation, rush upon the forces of the enemy, will doubtlessly be embraced with the edges of their swords.

Minister, replied the king, thou shouldest not endeavour to break the force of my ardour. Tell me rather how one who wishes for conquest conquest advanceth into the country of the enemy. Please your highness, faid the minister, this subject too if pursued may yield fruit; for they say,

What is the use of advice given to a fovereign according to the authority of books, if it be not followed? A patient will never recover his health merely from the description of a medicine.

But as the commands of majefty are not to be neglected, I will proceed to repeat what I have heard upon the fubject of war. Pleafe to attend, your highnefs:

- Troops, with every thing which can make them formidable, should be stationed upon the rivers, upon the mountains, in the woods, in the strong holds, and wherever else there is danger.
- The Adhyăkîhă²⁷¹ fhould march before accompanied by the braveft men; in the center the feraglio,¹⁷² the fwāmēē,²⁷³ the treafure cheft, the magazines of provifions, and every thing elfe which may be valuable.

- On each flank the horfe, on the two flanks of the horfe the chariots,²⁷⁴ on the two flanks of the chariots the elephants, and on the two flanks of the elephants the foot.²⁷⁵
- In the rear fhould march the Sēnā-pătěë²⁷⁶ occafionally encouraging fuch as feem to be melancholy. And the king fhould take the field accompanied by his counfellors and choiceft heroes.
- The uneven ground, fwampy places, and hills, fhould be cleared by the elephants; the plains by the horfe, the rivers by boats, and the foot fhould be employed every where.
- Upon the arrival of the rains it is best to march with elephants only, they fay; but at other times, with all the four diffinction of troops.²⁷⁷
- Amongst hills, and in narrow passes, it is proper that the chief should be guarded by some of his best troops; and the same when he is assess, with watchful care.
- The army fhould ftrive to deftroy, and diftrefs the enemy by rolling ftones down from the tops of fteep places;²⁷⁸ and as foon as they enter the enemies' country, the Attaveeka³⁷⁹ fhould be formed before.

Where-

- Wherever the chief is, there fhould the treafure cheft be; for without treafure there is no fuperiority. And fome of it fhould be diffributed amongst the principal officers; for who will not fight for one who giveth freely?
- Man is not a fervant for the man, but for the thing. A chief's confequence, or infignificance, dependeth upon his having wealth, or no wealth.
- The troops fhould fight without breaking; and they fhoud defend one another. Whatever military flores there may be fhould be put in the center of the ranks.
- And when the chief hath given check to the enemy, he fhould endeavour to diffrefs the country. Upon level ground he fhould fight with chariots and his horfe; and in places overflowed with water, either with boats or elephants.
- Amongit trees and builtes he fhould fight with bows and arrows; and upon open ground, with fword and fhield: And he fhould always endeavour to deftroy, or render ufelefs, the enemy's straw, corn, water, and fire wood.

- He fhould deftroy likewife their refervoirs, their ramparts, and their ditches and trenches. The chief's elephants fhould be the first in the army, and not difordered.
- They fay, he who fighteth with elephants and camels, fighteth, as it were, with his own arms. The horfe is the firength of the army. The horfe is as a moving bulwark.
- Wherefore, the chief who hath most horse in a land fight is victorious. Those who fight mounted on horses are hard to be defeated, even by the hosts of heaven; for let the enemy be at ever so great a distance, they are, as it were, in their hands.
- The chief employment for the foot is fighting, guarding the whole army, and clearing the roads about.
- The best kind of troops are declared to be those who are naturally brave, skilled in the exercise of arms, attached, inured to fatigue, renowned, and soldier-like.
- Men, O prince, do not fight fo well in this world, even for very large pecuniary rewards, as for honours bestowed by their commander.

A fmall

- A fmall army confifting of chofen troops is far better than a vaft body chiefly compofed of rabble; for when the bad give way, the good are inevitably broken in confequence.
- He who wifheth for victory fhould endeavour to harrafs the enemy without diffrefsing his own troops. An enemy's army which has been harraffed for a long time, may be eafily defeated.
- There is not a better counfellor than a competitor for the overthrow of an enemy; wherefore great pains should be taken to raife such a claimant.
- Having entered into a confederacy with fome one amongst the chief's fons, or with one of his principal counfellors, at length, it will be proper, with a firm resolution, to provoke him to fight.
- And when a chief shall have given him an overthrow by means of his nearest friends, he may put his enemy to death.³⁰⁰

What is the use of faying so much upon the subject? faid the king, interrupting him:

One's own exaltation is another's tribulation, and both, they fay, is policy. Hav-

[207]

ing granted this, our fine language is contradicted by our actions.²⁶¹.

The minister smiling at this, replied,--It is entirely fo; but,

One is lofty, powerful, and a villain; whilft another is guided and reftrained by moral laws. When shall we find the fame superiority in light and darkness?²²²

At length the king got up and refolved to march at the time appointed by his aftrologer; but just now the Pooroheeta" met him, accompanied by a fpy, and told him, that king Cheetra-varna was almost arrived, and that at prefent he was near the Măláyă'84 mountains; that the construction of a castle was inftantly to be refolved, for the vulture was a very wife minister; and that from the tenor of his conversation there was reason to believe, that he had a fpy even then within the caftle. To all this the minister replied, that if there was a fpy, it could be no one but the crow, whom they had entertained. That can never be, replied the king; for if he had been fo, how came it to pass that he fhewed fnewed fuch readiness to punish the parrot? And besides, war was not resolved till very lately upon the return of their embassiador the parrot. Nevertheless, answered the minister, it is proper to suffect one who came to us as he did. True, replied the king, provided he be guilty of any improper action; but,

- A ftranger, if well difpofed, is a friend; but a friend, if ill-difpofed towards one, is a ftranger. A diftemper, although generated in the body, is malignant; whilft a drug produced in the woods proveth falutary.
- King Sööbbräkä bad a fervant, by name Veerävarä, who in a very fhort time offered up his own fon.

How was that? faid the minister; and the king related the following tale:

FABLE IX.

IN former days I used to amuse myself with a certain female of my own species, whose name was Kärpöörä-mänjäree,²¹³ and who was the daughter of the royal gander Kärpöörä-

Kărpõõră-kēlěë, in a pleafure lake belonging to king Soobhräkä. One day a young man, whofe name was Veera-vara, and who proved to be a Rājā-pöötrā¹¹⁶ come from fome distant country, prefented himfelf before the porter who flood at the king's gate, and addreffed him in the following words :---I am a foldier in fearch of employment; pray procure me a fight of the king. The porter went to his master, and, bowing, told him that there was a foldier at the gate, just arrived from fome diftant country, who faid his name was Vēērā-vārā; and the king commanded him to be introduced. Accordingly the porter conducted the ftranger into the prefence of his master; to whom, respectfully bowing, he addreffed himfelf as follows :--- Sir, if thou haft any occafion for my fervice, let my pay be fixed. The king afked him, how much? and he replied, four hundred foovarnas"? a day. What weapons haft thou? demanded the king. My two arms, replied the foldier, and my fword, which makes a third. This will not do, concluded the king; upon which the foldier bowed, and took his leave. The minister happening to be present, faid,--Please your highness, give him four days' pay, Р and and learn what fort of a man he is, and what affiftance he can be of. According to the minifter's advice, the man being called back, they gave him Tāmboolă,³³³ and four days' pay in advance; to the expenditure of which the king very privately attended, and found that he gave one moiety to the gods and the Brāhmans, one-fourth to the poor, and fpent the remainder in food and amufements; and that after performing these several praiseworthy actions, he attended fword in hand at the king's gate day and night, and never went to his lodgings without his master's express permission.

On the fourteenth night of what is called the dark fide of the moon,²⁴⁹ the king heard a noife like one bitterly crying, upon which he called out to know who was waiting at the door, and his faithful Vēēră-vără anfwering that he was there; he ordered him to purfue the crying which they heard; fo, faying, I obey your highnefs's commands, away he ran. In the mean time, the king reflected in this manner:—I have done wrong to fend this foldier away by himfelf in fuch a dark cloudy night. I will even go too and fee what

what is the matter. So faying, he took his fword, and thus followed till he got without the city; and prefently after he faw the foldier with a female endued with perfect youth and beauty, and richly attired, who was weeping. Who art thou, and why doft thou weep? demanded Vēērā-vārā. I am, faid the female, the goddcfs Sree," the fortune of king Soobhraka's dominions, who hath long dwelt happily under the fhadow of his wings; but, alas! I am now about to flee to fome other place of refuge. What, O goddefs, faid the foldier, will induce thee to tarry ftill longer here? If, replied the goddefs, thou wilt offer up thy own fon Săktĕĕ-vără, who is diftinguished by two and thirty marks,"" to the goddefs who prefideth over the welfare of all nature,²⁹² then will I remain here for a much longer period of time; and faying this, fhe vanished from his fight.

 $V\bar{e}\bar{e}r\bar{a}$ -vără now went home, and called up his fon and his wife, who were both afleep; who having rifen accordingly, he related to them every thing which had paffed with the goddefs. His fon, the moment he had concluded, exclaimed in a transport of joy,--Q P 2 how how fortunate I am, who can thus be the means of preferving my fovereign and his dominions! Then, O father, what occasion is there for any further hefitation or delay; fince the aflistance of this body is at all times ready upon fuch an occasion as this? For they fay,

A good man fhould forfake wealth, and even life itfelf, for another. It is good to facrifice one's felf for a holy perfon upon the approach of his deftruction.

This fimple faying belongs particularly to our tribe;³⁰³ then if I am not permitted to do fo, by what other act will the prefervation of the profperity of this great country be preferved ? Having confidered this propofal, they all went to the temple of the goddefs;³⁴⁴ and when they had worfhipped her image, the father Vēēră-vără addreffed her in thefe words:—O goddefs! let Sööbhrăkă our fovereign be profperous! and let this victim be accepted! Saying which, he cut off his fon's head. Thus, faid he to himfelf, have I earned the wages which I received from my fovereign; and now let me pay the forfeit of my fon's life! and inftantly he cut off his own head. His wife too, overpowered with grief for her hufband and fon, followed their example. The king, filled with aftonifhment at the fcene before him, faid to himfelf:

Such little animals as myself come into life, and die away without end; but there never has been, nor ever will be, in this world one like unto him !

Oh, I can have no further enjoyment of these my dominions! Saying this, he lifted up his fword to cut off his head alfo; but on the inftant, she on whom dependeth the happiness of all, making herself evident under human form, feized him by the hand, and faid,-My fon, forbear this rafhnefs! At prefent thy kingdom is not fubdued !204 The king proftrated himfelf before her, and faid,-O goddefs! of what use to me is dominion, or even life? If thou haft any compaffion for me, O let Vēērā-vārā, with his family, be reftored to life; or if it be not thy will, permit me to purfue the path wherein I was found by thee! The goddels replied,-I am well pleafed with this thy noble generofity P 2

rofity and tendernefs; then go thy ways, and profper; and let this man, his wife, and fon, all rife up and live! The king rendered thanks, and returned unobferved to an apartment of his palace to fleep. Veera-vara too being reftored to life, together with his wife and fon, he conducted them home.

Vēēră-vără being again on guard at the king's door, and being queftioned by him refpecting the perfon who was heard crying, replied, that upon her being feen fhe became invifible, and that there were no further tidings of her.³⁰⁵ The king was exceedingly well pleafed at this, and faid within himfelf, --what a praifeworthy man he was, repeating thefe lines:

He fhould fpeak kindly, without meannefs; he fhould be valiant, without boafting; he fhould be generous, fhedding his bounty into the difh of the worthy; he fhould be refolute, but not harfh.

This is the character of a great man! In this there is all!

In the morning early the king affembled a fpecial council; and when he had publickly proclaimed proclaimed the proceedings of the night, he bestowed the government of Kărnāt⁴ä²⁹⁵ upon his generous deliverer. After this, concluded the royal goose, must every one who cometh unasked be a villain? The truth is, there are three forts amongst such too: good, bad, and indifferent.

The minister replied,

Is he a minister who, in obedience to his fovereign's pleafure, payeth attention to what should not be done, as if it were proper to be done? It is better that the heart of the master should fuffer pain, than that he should be ruined by doing that which ought not to be done.

Hear this, please your highness:

The good which hath been gained by one will alfo be gained by me. But the Barber who wished for wealth, having through his infatuation killed a Beggar, is put to death himself.

How came that about? faid the king; and the minister related the following story:

FABLE

[216]

FABLE X.

IN the country of Ayodhya^{***} there was a man, by name Chöora-manee, 200 who, being exceedingly anxious for the acquiltion of wealth, offered up his prayers, with great fervour, to him in whofe diadem is a crefcent;²⁹⁹ and at length, one night, when he had been purified of his fins, that deity appeared to him in his fleep, and addreffed him in thefe words: In the morning early, having fhaved thyfelf, ftand out of fight with a flick in thy hand; and when thou fhalt fee a beggar coming into the yard, thou wilt beat him with thy flick without mercy; for the faid beggar will have with him a pot of gold, which may ferve to make thee as happy as thou canft wish for the rest of thy life .----The inftructions of the god were followed, and fuccess attended; but the whole transaction having been observed by the barber, who came to shave the man, faid to himself, -Ho, ho! this is the way to get money is it? Why then may not I do the fame? From that moment the barber used every day to conceal himfelf with a large flick in his hand, waiting for the coming of a beggar; and at length,

length, when one came, he beat him fo unmercifully, that he died; and the confequence was, that the barber was put to death by the officers of justice for the crime.—I fay, therefore, *The good &c*.

The king replied,

How is a ftranger to be found out by the repetition of a parcel of old stories, whether he be one who hath no motive, or a friend, or one who would betray one's confidence?

Let the crow alone, and let us purfue what we have to do. Cheetra-varna is now in the neighbourhood of Malaya. What is to be done? The minister replied,—"Tis true he is come; but I have heard from the mouth of a trusty spy, that Cheetra-varna hath treated the wife counfels of that great minister the vulture with contempt; and therefore the fool may be defeated; for they fay,

The enemy who is either avaricious, fubject to paffion, unruly, treacherous, violent, fearful, unfteady, or a fool, is eafily to be defeated, we are told.

Then,

Then, before he shall have given orders to invest our castle, let the Sārăsă and other generals be sent out upon the rivers, into the woods, upon the mountains, and through the passes, to destroy his forces. They fay,

- If an enemy's army be fatigued by a long march, confined by rivers, hills, or forefts; terrified by the apprehension of dreadful fires,³⁰⁰ diftreffed by hunger, thirst, and the like;
- With their best provisions spoilt, afflicted with pestilence and famine, not steady, not numerous, embarrassed by rains and winds;
- Incommoded by dirt, dust, or water, or destitute of good quarters; a prince may defeat it, and under any circumstances like these.
- Or if an enemy be found fleeping in the day, from the great fatigue of watching for fear of a furprize, thus overpowered for want of reft, one may at all times eafily defeat him.

Wherefore, let these generals march against the forces of that impetuous peacock, and fight them, either by day or night, as they may find it most expedient. This advice being executed accordingly, the army of Cheetra-varna was overthrown, and a great many of its principal leaders fell in the battle. Cheetra-varna was exceedingly caft down at this event, and faid to his minifter the vulture,—Has this happened through neglect; or have I been wanting in conduct?

- Never before now was empire gained, thus to be loft! The want of prudence deftroyeth fortune, even as ficknefs the greatest beauty.
- One who is expert gaineth fortune; he who cateth but what is wholfome, health; and the healthy, eafe; the diligent, the end of knowledge; and he who is well difciplined, virtue, profit, and reputation.

The vulture replied,-Pleafe your highnefs,

- A king, although he be not himfelf experienced, may, if he has one old in wifdom about him, deprive another of his good fortune; like a tree which groweth by the water's fide.
- Drinking, women, hunting, gaming, fondness for dress, harshness of speech, and severity, are great blemiss in a prince.

Riches

- Riches and profperity are not possible to be acquired by such as pursue power with sudden violence, nor by those whose minds are at a loss for the means; for fortune dwelleth in good conduct and noble refolution.
- Beetle³⁰¹ is pungent, bitter, fpicy,³⁰² and fweet; it is alkaline and aftringent; it expelleth wind,⁴ deftroyeth phlegm, killeth worms, and fubducth bad fmells; it beautifieth the mouth,³⁰³ removeth impurities, and kindleth the fire of love. Beetle, my friend, poffeffeth thefe thirteen qualities, hardly to be found, even in the regions of heaven.³⁰⁴

But, continued the vulture, your highnefs, trufting to your own ftrength and courage, and from mere rafhnefs, paid no attention to the counfels I laid before you, and treated me with harfhnefs of fpeech.

Upon what minifter do not the errors of conduct fall? What fore arm is not fretted by a garment of hair?³⁰⁵ Whom doth not fortune make proud? Whom doth not death deftroy? To whom do not the things which women do, give caufe of great uneafinefs? A brave man deftroyeth his enemies, be they ever fo great; even as prudence overcometh misfortune, an enlightened underftanding grief, the fun darknefs, and forrow happinefs.³⁰⁵

But, at that time, I faid within myfelf,— This my mafter is certainly defitute of wifdom, or elfe he would be guided by my counfels; for they fay,

What will the wife precepts of books do for him who is defititute of natural wifdom? What will a mirror do for him who hath no eyes?

And, for these reasons, I remained filent.— The king, upon hearing this, joining his hands, faid,—I agree that the fault was all my own! But, in our present distress, thou shouldst instruct me how I shall be able to retreat, with the few troops I have left, to the Veendhya mountains! The minister now resolved, within his own mind, that he ought to be reconciled to his master, recollecting this faying:

Anger should always be restrained in the prefence of the gods, before one's master, fovereign,

fovereign, or a Brähmän; in a cow-houfe;²⁷ and not lefs where there are children, and aged or fick people.

Do not be alarmed! faid he to the king, fmiling as he fpoke; be comforted! They fay,

- The wildom of ministers shineth most upon the breach of concord, and when affairs are fallen into confusion. In peace, who is not wife?
- If fools undertake ever fo little, they willingly become independent; whilft those who perform great actions, and are men of wildom and experience, remain attached.

This being the cafe, when by thy valour thou shalt have penetrated the castle of the enemy, I will, without delay, conduct thee, together with honour, glory, and thy army, fafe back to the Věčndhyă mountains. How shall this be accomplissed, faid the peacock king, with so small a force? Please your highness, replied the vulture, the whole shall come to pass. But as the opposite of dilatoriness is a quality absolutely necessary for a conqueror conqueror to infure fuccefs, let inftant orders be given for the blockade of the enemies caftle.

Soon after this refolution, a fpy came to the royal goofe Hěčrānyā-gărbhă, and told him that the peacock king, by the advice of the vulture his minifter, finall as his army was, had refolved to march and block up the caftle gates. What is to be done now? faid the king. Let our army, replied the minifter, be divided into good and bad, and let prefents be made to the whole, according to their deferts, of money, cloth, and the like; for it is faid,

- Fortune never forfaketh the prince who ftandeth with an open hand in the fquares and public places.—A trifle, thus acquired, is efteemed far above a thoufand pieces of gold found by chance in the road.
- A prince fhould be at an extraordinary expence on eight occafions: at a facrifice, at a wedding, in times of diftrefs, after the overthrow of an enemy, in any meritorious work, in entertaining friends, upon women who are dear to him, and in relieving relations who are in want.

A fool,

A fool, from the dread of ever fo trifling expence, ruineth every thing he undertaketh. What wife man would, from extreme fcrupuloufnefs, entirely forfake a clean pot?³⁰⁷

How, demanded the king; is it proper to be extravagant on any occasion, when they fay,—A man flould keep bis riches against accidents, $\mathcal{E}c^{3^{3^{9}}}$ How can one who is fortunate, faid the minister, meet with accidents? Because fortune seaves one, replied the king. Hoarded treasure, observed the minister, is often lost; then away with parsimony, and let thy brave foldiers be distinguished by gifts and honours.

- Those who have been preferred, and are well contented; fuch as are regardless of life, and have been proved; with those of noble birth, who have been treated with marks of distinction; will, all of them, be victorious over the forces of the enemy.
- A trifling force, confifting of only five hundred heroes, who are good foldiers, well experienced in the art of war, and refolute, when formed into a compact body, will beat a whole army of their enemies.

The

The greatest qualities for a prince are, veracity, courage, and generofity. If a fovereign be destitute of these, he will certainly acquire the state of being talked of with contempt.

Ministers, likewise, should be distinguished and promoted; for,

He fhould be employed in affairs of life and fortune, with whom is our protection, and with whom is confided our income and expence."

For,

- The prince who hath for his advifers, knaves, women, children, or fools, neglecteth the purification of imprudence, and is overwhelmed in the hour of neceffity.
- Observe, your highness, that
- The earth is bountiful unto him who hath neither extreme joy nor anger in his breaft, who hath a treafure with but little expence, and who hath fervants who are always vigilant.
- A prince who is well furnished with treafures, and other means, should never neglect or despise his ministers.

For,

For,

When a king, blinded by his rafhnefs, is about to be overwhelmed in the ocean of his affairs, a friendly minister stretcheth out his hand from the dry land to affist him.

Juft now the crow Cloud-colour came in, and, bowing, cried,—Pleafe your highnefs, look yonder! The enemy is at the gate anxious for battle. But iffue your commands, and I will fally forth and difplay my prowefs, by which action I fhall pay the debt I owe your highnefs! Not fo, not fo! replied Know-all; it is by no means proper to go forth to fight; if it were, there would have been no occafion for our taking fhelter in the caftle!

The alligator, matchless as he is, when he quitteth the water, is without power. Were even the lion to forfake the forests, he would doubtless be upon a level with the jackal.

Please your highness, said the crow, go yourfelf, and see the battle.

A king

A king having advanced his forces, fhould fight, overlooking them; for who will not truly act the lion, when his mafter ftandeth over him?

After this, they all marched to the caftle gate, and fought a great battle. In the mean time Chëëtră-vărnă, the peacock king, addreffed his minister to fulfil his promise immediately, who replied,—Attend, please your highness:

- A fortification is declared to be weak, when it is unable to hold out a long time, is extremely fmall, and very much exposed; or when commanded by a weak and unfortunate officer.
- But feeing that is not the cafe here,
- There are four ways to take a fort, which are thefe: creating divisions, long blockading, furprife, and ftorming.

At prefent, only let the battle be maintained to the utmost of our power, concluded the vulture.

Q_2

Early

Early in the morning, even before the fun was up, when the battle had commenced at all the four gates of the caftle, the crow, who was in the infide, contrived to fet fire to every houfe. There was now a confused rumour, that the enemy had got possible file of the rumour, that the enemy had got possible of the sering which, and, at the fame time, feeing a vast number of houses in flames, the troops of the royal goose, with all the private inhabitants, fled to the waters for fecurity; according to this faying:

Whatever hath been well confulted and well refolved, whether it be to fight well, or to run away well, fhould be carried into execution in due feafon, without any further examination.

The king having been thus abandoned by all but the Sārăsă, and being by nature a flow walker, was made prifoner by the cock, who was the peacock's general; upon which he addreffed the Sārăsă in thefe words: General Sārăsă, when I shall be no more, thou must not destroy thyself; but as thou hast it still in thy power to make thy escape, then go upon the waters, and, with the will of the Omniscient, Omnifcient, place Chöörā-kărnă my fon upon the throne. O my royal mafter, replied the Sārăsă, do not talk thus, for it is more, than I can bear. May the king ftill triumph over his enemies as long as the fun and moon fhall last ! I will again assume the command of the castle, and then let the foe enter befmeared with my blood!

A mafter is hard to be found, who is patient, generous, and a judge of merit; or a fervant, who is honeft, clever, and attached.

Attend to this, pleafe your highnefs: If after having quitted the field of battle there were no fear of death, it would be proper to go hence; but is not death inevitable to all things? Befides, it would tarnifh my reputation to quit thee now.

In this world, raifed up for our purification, and to prevent our wandering in the regions below,³¹¹ the refolution to facrifice one's own life to the fafety of another is attained by the practice of virtue.

Befides, thou art the fovereign and mafter, who is always to be guarded and protected.

- When Präkreëteë is forfaken by her lord, great as fhe is, fhe doth not furvive it.³¹² When life hath taken its departure, though Dhănwăntăree³¹³ be the phyfician, what can he do?
- In the fovereign the whole world openeth and fhutteth its eyes. Thus the lotus of the waters, upon the rifing of the fun, reviveth upon his revival.
- The fovereign, the minister, territory, strongholds, treasure, forces, and friends, are the members of government; also the nobles, and the order of citizens.

But, of all thefe, the fovereign is the principal member. Here the cock flew upon the royal goofe, and began to wound him with his bill and claws; but the Sārăsă fcreened his mafter under his own body; and although he himfelf was torn almost to pieces by the cock's beak and spurs, he still covered him till he got him fafe into the water. Immediately after, the Sārăsă pecked the cock to death; but, at last, being attacked by a large party of birds, he lost his own life. Cheĕtrăvărnă, the peacock king, now enters the castle, and having plundered it of every thing that
that had been left in it, he marched out again, faluted by his followers with fhouts of victory !

The young princes now faid to the Věěfhnöö-Sărmā,—In our opinions, the Sārăsă, in having thus preferved his mafter, at the expence of his own life, was the most virtuous bird in the army.

Cows bring forth young, all of the fame fhape of their parents; but few produce a king of the herd whofe horns ftroke his fhoulders.²¹⁴

May the exalted being, replied Věčíhnoo-Sarma, who, of his own accord, purchafeth the regions of happiness with his own body, enjoy them, and be attended by Věčdhyadharees !³¹³ They fay,

- Such brave men as fhed their blood in battle in their fovereign's caufe; and fuch men as are faithful and grateful to their mafters, are those who go to heaven.³¹⁶
- Whenever a hero is killed, furrounded by the enemy, he obtaineth for, himfelf those regions

[232]

regions which are without decay; provided he doth not fhew cowardice.

You have now, Sirs, heard every thing which relates to *Difputing*, concluded Věčíhnöö-Sărmā. We have, replied the young princes, and are exceedingly well pleafed. May that which follows, faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmā, produce the fame effect!

May no poffeffor of the earth ever have occafion to difpute with elephants, horfes, and foot foldiers? May his enemies, defeated by the cleanfing counfels of policy, take fhelter in the caverns of the mountains!

CHAP. IV.

OF MAKING PEACE.

NOW, faid the young princes, pleafe to inform us of what relates to making peace. Attend then, replied Věěfhnöö-Sărmā: This is the introduction to it.

At

[233]

At the conclusion of a great battle, in which the troops of both kings have fuffered, a treaty is prefently brought about by the two ministers, the Fulture and the Chäkrä-vākä.

How was this? demanded the young princes; and Věěshnöö-Särmā related as follows:

FABLE I.

The royal goofe, after his escape, asked who it was that fet fire to the castle; whether one of the enemy, or some of their own party? and his minister, Chăkră-vākă, replied,—Please your highness, that unnecessary connexion of your's, the crow Cloud-colour, together with his attendants, is no longer to be seen; wherefore, I conclude that it was contrived by him. The king, after a few moments consideration, exclaimed,—It is even fo! It is my own evil scheing!

The fault fhall be for ever his, and no more the minifter's, by whom I believe our affairs, fo well defigned tor our own advantage, were ruined.

They fay, replied the minister, that

The man who meeting with the rugged paths of life, doth not know that they are evils of his own feeking,¹¹⁷ is no philosopher.

He who doth not pay due regard to the advice of fuch friends as have his welfare at heart, may fuffer for it; like the foolifh Tortoife, who fell from a piece of wood and was killed.

How was this? demanded the king; and his minister related the following story:

FABLE II.

IN Măgădhă-dēsă²¹⁴ there is a large piece of water which is diftinguifhed by the appellation Phööllötpălă,²¹⁹ where lived together for a long time two geefe; and they had a tortoife for their friend, who dwelt with them. Some fifhermen coming that way, faid to themfelves,—To-morrow early we muft contrive to catch fome turtle, and other fifh. This having been overheard by the tortoife, he faid,—My friends, you have heard the converfation of thefe fifhermen, then what do you think I had beft do? The two geefe replied, —We fhall know by and by what is fit to be done. Not fo! what is conceived proper, that fhould be done immediately.

Thefe

Thefe two, Fate-not-come, and Wit-againstit-when-come, both of them happily flourish; whilf What-will-be loseth his life.

How was that? demanded the two geefe; and the tortoife related the following ftory:

FABLE III.

Formerly, in this very piece of water, when the fame danger threatened them, as now threatens us, it was forefeen by three fifh. One of them, whofe name was *Fate-notcome*,¹⁵⁰ faid,—I will fink deep in the water for fecurity; and, faying fo, down he went. The fecond, who was called *Wit-againfl-itwben-come*,²³⁷ faid,—In an affair which is about to come to pafs, one fhould not proceed without an authority; now it is faid,

He is a wife man who can conquer an accident when it happeneth. A Merchant's Wife charged her Gallant with theft, before her Husband's face.

The third fifh, who was called *What-will*be,³²² afked him how that was; and the fecond fifh related as follows:

FABLE

[236]

FABLE IV.

AT Věčkrămă-pöörä³²³ there lived a merchant, whofe name was Sămöödră-dootá,³²⁴ and his wife, who was called Rătnă-prăbhā,³²⁵ was always amufing herfelf with one or other of the fervants; according to thefe fayings:

They do not carry their observations so far as to examine limbs and features; for, whether handsome or ugly, it is all the fame to them, provided he be a man.

Again,

Unto women no man is found difagreeable, &c.⁵¹⁶

In another place they fay,

A facred law which hath been ever fo well confidered, is ftill to be reconfidered; a king who hath been fatisfied is ftill to be apprchended; a young woman, although in our arms, is altogether to be fufpected. What fatisfaction then can there be in the facred law, in princes, or in women?

One day it fo fell out, that being feen by her hufband kiffing one of the young men of the houfe, fhe ran inftantly towards him and cried,—My dear, this fervant muft be exceedingly ceedingly diftreffed for food, for he has been eating fome camphire which I had brought home for thy ufe; and even now I have fmelt to him, and find his breath fcented with it !

It is truly faid,

What women eat is two-fold; their cunning four-fold, &c.³²⁷

The fervant, upon hearing the woman accufe him thus, appeared to be offended, and exclaimed,—What man can ftay in a place with fuch a miftrefs as this, who is every minute fmelling the fervants' mouths? faying which he went away; but his mafter fent for him back, and, with fome difficulty, pacified him, and induced him to ftay. I fay therefore,—He is a wife man $\mathfrak{S}c$. To this Whatwill-be replied,—That is not to be which is not to be $\mathfrak{S}c$.³²⁴

Early in the morning Wit-against-it-whencome, being caught in a net, feigned himself dead, and remained quiet; but he was no fooner thrown out of the net, than he sprang into deep water, and thus made his escape; whilft whilft Wbat-will-be was taken by the fifhermen, and fo loft his life. I repeat therefore, Thefe two, Fate-not-come, &c.

Then, concluded the tortoife, let it be contrived how I am to get to another lake. Where, demanded the two geefe, will be the advantage of thy going to another place? Pray, replied the tortoife, only contrive the means, and I will go through the air along with you. How, faid the geefe, are we to contrive the means? Why, obferved the tortoife, you must get a piece of wood, and take each of you one end of it in your beaks, from which I can fuspend myself by my mouth, whilst you carry me along by the force of your wings. This contrivance will thus do, replied the geefe; but,

One who is wife, in contriving the means, should confider the confequence. Some foolish Boobies' young ones were devoured by a Weafel^{**} before their faces.

How did that happen? demanded the tortoife; and one of the geefe related as follows:

[239]

FABLE V.

IN the north there is a mountain called Greedhra-kootta, near which, on the banks of the Reva,329 there used to be many boobies in a certain tree; and at the foot of the fame tree a ferpent lived in his hole, who used to devour the young boobies. An old bird hear-Eng the lamentations of the afflicted boobies for the lofs of their little ones, addreffed them in these words: You should do thus:-Get fome fifh, and draw them along upon the ground from the hole of a weafel, as far as the ferpent's hole, where you will leave them. Prefently, the weafels, attracted by the fcent of food, will go to the ferpent's hole, and thus he is certainly to be difcovered, and, from there being a natural enmity between them, thus to be deftroyed. The plan was accordingly executed, and the ferpent was difcovered and eaten by the weafels, as they were hunting about the hollows of the tree for the fifh; but foon after, the cries of the young boobies being heard by them, they mounted the tree and devoured them alfo. We repeat theirfore, faid the two geefe, One who is wife, in contriving the means, &c. The people feeing

us carrying thee along will cry out,—What a curious fight! upon hearing which, if thou makeft any reply, thou wilt certainly lofe thy life; wherefore, upon all accounts, it is beft to ftay where we are. I will not fpeak a word, faid the tortoife; what, do you take me for a fool?

In the manner defcribed, at length, the geefe took up the tortoife, and flew away with him, hanging to the piece of wood; and prefently, being difcovered in that fituation by fome cow-keepers in the fields, they purfued them, crying out,-When he falls down, we will drefs him and cat him upon the fpot; no, faid one of them, let us carry him home! upon hearing which, the tortoife fell into a paffion, to think how they intended to difpose of him; and whilst he opened his mouth to fay,-You fhall eat duft firft! down he dropped, and was prefently put an end to by those herdsmen. I therefore repeat,-He who doth not pay a due regard to the advice Se. concluded the minister.

One flould always guard our fpeech; for from fpeaking ruin often enfucth; as in the the downfall of the tortoife, who was carrying along by two geefe.

The booby, who had formerly been fent as a fpy, having returned, addreffed the royal goofe in thefe words:—Pleafe your highnefs, at the very beginning I reprefented, that it was neceffary inftantly to clear the caftle; but that not having been done, this is the fruit of your neglect; and I have learnt, that the burning of the caftle was effected by the crow Cloud-colour, who had been employed for that purpofe by the enemy's minifter the vulture. The king, fighing, faid,

He who placeth confidence in an enemy, either from inclination or neceffity, awaketh from his delufion, like one who hath fallen from the top of a tree in his fleep!

And when Cloud-colour, continued the fpy, had effected the burning of the caftle, he went to king Cheetra-varna; who being well fatisfied with what he had done, faid,—Let this Cloud-colour be appointed governor of Karpoora-dweepa; for, it is faid, One should not forget the labours of a fervant who hath performed his duty; but should encourage him with rewards, with our hearts, with our speech, and with our cyes.

Then the vulture, who is the prime-minister, continued the spy, said,—Please your highness, let some station be given to him inferior to that of the principal one : for,

How is it possible to punish one who hath been raifed to a fuperior station? The affistance, O king, which is rendered to those of low degree, is like endeavouring to please bears.

A low perfon fhould never be placed in the ftation of the great.

One of low degree having obtained a worthy flation feeketh to defiroy his mafter; like the Moufe, who, having been raifed to the flate of a Tiger, went to kill the Hermit.

How was that? faid the peacock king; and the minister related the following story:

FABLE

[243]

FABLE VI.

IN the foreft of the prophet Gowtama,³⁷⁰ which is dedicated to acts of penitential mortifications, there was a hermit, whole name was Măhā-tăpā. One day feeing a young moule fall from the mouth of a crow near his hermitage, out of compassion he took it up, and reared it with broken particles of rice. He now observed, that the cat was feeking to deftroy it; fo, by the facred powers of a faint, he metamorphofed his moufe into a cat; but his cat being afraid of his dog, he changed her into a dog; and the dog being terrified at the tiger, at length he was transformed into a tiger. The holy man now regarded the tiger as no ways fuperior to his moufe. But the people who came to vifit the hermit, used to tell one another, that the tiger which they faw there had been made fo, by the power of the faint, from a moufe; and this being overheard by the tiger, he was very uneafy, and faid to himfelf,-as long as this hermit is alive, the difgraceful ftory of my former state will be brought to my ears; faying which he went to kill his protector; but as the holy man penetrated his defign with R 2 his

[244]

his fupernatural eye, he reduced him to his former state of a mouse. I repeat therefore, One of low degree &c. Please to attend to this also, faid the minister:

A certain Booby after baving devoured fifth of every fize and quality, at length is killed from his attempting a crab out of mere gluttony.

How was that? demanded Cheetra-varna; and his minister related the following story:

FABLE VII.

IN the country of Mālăvă there is a lake diftinguished by the name of Pădmă-gărbhă, where lived an old booby, who, being deprived of his former abilities, stood and feigned to appear like one who was troubled in mind; in which situation being observed by a crab at a distance, the latter asked him why he stood there, and did not look for food. You know, replied the booby, that fish is what I live upon; and I know for certain that fishermen are coming to catch them all; for, as I was looking about the skirts of the next village, I overheard the conversation of fome watermen upon that subject; fo this being being the cafe, I have loft my appetite with reflecting, that when our food is gone, death will foon follow. This being overheard by all the fifh, they obferved to one another, that it was proper to look out for affiftance whilft they had time; and, faid they, let us afk the booby himfelf what is beft to be done; for,

One may better form a connexion with an enemy who will render one affiftance, than with a friend who would do one an injury: Thefe two fhould rather be diffinguished according to the good or injury they do to one.

Accordingly, the fifh accofted the booby, and faid, Pray, mafter booby, tell us what means can be devifed for our fafety upon this occafion? There is one way to be fafe, replied the artful booby, and that is, going to another pond, whither I am willing to tranfport you. The fifh, in the greatnefs of their fears, confented to this propofal; and their treacherous deliverer devoured them all one by one, as he took them out of the water. At length, the crab afked him to take him alfo; and the booby, although he had never R 3 before before had any inclination to tafte one of his fpecies, took him up with great marks of refpect, and carried him afhore; when the crab feeing the ground covered with the bones of the fifh which the booby had deftroyed, cried to herfelf,—Alas, how unfortunate! I fhall certainly be killed too, unlefs I can contrive fome means of efcaping. Let me try immediately what the occafion requires. They fay,

- In times of danger it is proper to be alarmed until danger be near at hand; but when we perceive that danger is near, one fhould oppofe it as if one were not afraid.
- When one attacked beholdeth no fafety for himfelf, if he be a wife man, he will dic fighting with his foe.

It is alfo faid, that As out of battle death is certain, &c."

The crab having come to this refolution, he feized the opportunity when the booby ftretched out his neck to devour him, to tear open his throat with the pincers of his claws. Wherefore I'repeat, *A certain booby Sc.*

Attend, faid the peacock king, to what I have been thinking of:—Thatif Cloud-colour be be left governor here, all the choice things which Kărpööră-dweepă produces may be fent to us to enjoy in great luxury, when we fhall be returned to the Veendhyă mountains. The minister, laughing at the king's propofal, replied,—Please your highness,

He who rejoiceth over an unaccomplished design, may meet with disgrace; like the Brāhmăn who brake the pots and pans.

How did that happen? demanded the king; and the minister related the following story:

FABLE VIII.

IN the city of Dēvēē-kōttä³³² there was a Brāhmǎn whofe name was Dēvǎ-Sǎrmā.³³³ One lucky evening he found a curious difh,³³⁴ which he took with him into a potter's warehoufe full of earthen-ware, and throwing himfelf upon a bed which happened to be there,³³⁵ it being night, he began to exprefs his thoughts upon the occafion in this manner:—If I difpofe of this difh, I fhall get ten Kǎpǎrdǎkǎs³³⁶ for it; and with that fum I may purchafe many pots and pans, the fale of which will increafe my capital fo much, that that I shall be able to lay in a large stock of cloth and the like; which having difpofed of at a great advance, I shall have accumulated a fortune of a lack³³⁷ of money. With this I will marry four wives; and of these I will amuse myself with her who may prove the handfomeft. This will create jealoufy; fo when the rival wives shall be quarrelling, then will I, overwhelmed with anger, hurl my flick at them, thus! Saying which, he flung his walking flick out of his hand with fuch force, that he not only brake his curious difh, but deftroyed many of the pots and pans in the fhop; the mafter of which hearing the noife, came in, and difcovering the caufe, difgraced the Brahman, and turned him out of doors.⁴³⁸ I have faid, therefore, concluded the minister,-He who rejoiceth &c.

At the conclusion of this ftory the king took the vulture afide, and defired him to point out what he ought to do; and the minister replied,

The conductors of princes intoxicated with power, as well as of wounded or reftiff elephants, get nothing but difgrace!

Pleafe

Please your highness, continued he, the castle hath been destroyed by us in the pride of ftrength; or rather, was it not by a stratagem dictated by your own glory? No, replied the king, it was thy own scheme. If my advice were to be followed, faid the minifter, we should now return to our own country; for upon the return of the rainy feafon, fhould we have to fight the enemy again, with an equal force, in their own country, we shall find it extremely difficult to retreat home if we should have occasion. Then, for the fake of peace and glory, treat with the enemy, and let us depart! We have taken their caftle, and gained renown. This is the extent of my opinion.

- He is the companion of a prince, who, placing his duty before him, payeth no regard to his mafter's likings or diflikings, and tells him unwelcome truths.
- When victory in the battle is doubtful, one fhould wifh to treat, even with an equal: One fhould not hefitate; for thus Vrěčhafpătěč¹¹⁹ hath declared.
- Who, except a child, would place his friends, his army, his kingdom, himfelf, and his reputation,

[250]

reputation, in the doubtful balance of a battle?

Besides,

Sometimes the overthrow of both happeneth; for were not Sööndä and Oöpäsööndä, two giants of equal firength, killed by one another?

How was that? faid the king; and the vulture relateth the following ftory:

FABLE IX.

IN former times there were two giants, the one called Sööndä, and the other Oöpäsööndi, who wishing to conquer the three regions of the universe by the great exertions of their bodies, for a long time petitioned the deity with the crefcent on his head^{34°} to be propitious to their defign. The god, pleafed with their prayers, told them to alk a boon; but as the goddefs Sărăfwătēe³⁺¹ had the controul of these two of dreadful forms, both their original with and defign were changed, and at length they faid,---If the difpofer of fortune be pleafed with our prayers, give us, O Supreme Being, Pārvătēē thy own confort! Accordingly, the deity, although difpleafed at the request, from the absolute necessity of granting granting boons, and from a kind of infatuation,³⁴⁷ gave them Pārvătēē.

Having obtained her, they were prefently inflamed by the beauty of her perfon, and eager for the ruin of the mother of the univerfe;³⁺³ for they were involved in the darknefs of fin. But as they were jealous of one another, they refolved to call upon fome man of authority to determine which fhe fhould belong to; and inftantly the deity, her lord, ftood before them under the difguife of a vcnerable Brähmän. We have obtained this female, faid they, as a boon, and wifh thee to determine which of us fhe fhould belong to. The Brähmän replied,

A Brāhman is respectable because he is of a tribe the first in rank, a Kshatreeya³⁴⁴ for strength, and a Vīsya³⁴⁴ if he be possessed of wealth and grain.

Now, feeing you two are of the fecond, or military order, your duty is fighting. Thefe words made a due impression upon their minds; they fell upon each other, but as they were equal in strength and courage, they they died at the fame inftant from the blows they received from each other. I fay, therefore, one fhould be inclined to treat even with one of equal force, concluded the vulture. Haft thou not told me this before? faid the king. What, faid the minifter, did your highnefs then comprehend the full extent of what I faid? According to my opinion, this is not a proper time for the renewal of hoftilities. King Hčeranya-garbha is endued with those qualities which render him a proper perfon to treat with, and not to quarrel with. They fay,

- There are feven descriptions with which it is deemed proper to form an alliance: Men of veracity, men of family, men of justice and virtue, men of low degree, fometimes; fuch as are heads of a great fraternity, fuch as are powerful, and those who have been fuccessful in many battles.
- He who formeth a connexion with an honeft man, from his love of truth, will not fuffer thereby. And the man of family, it is very certain, will not be guilty of an unworthy action, even in the defence of life.

- To the ftrictly just and virtuous perfon, everything is annexed. The virtuous man, from his justice and the affection he hath for mankind, is the dispeller of forrow and pain.
- It is expedient to form connexions even with one of low degree, upon the approach of our own deftruction, and when, without his protection, a worthy perfon might be ruined.
- He who is the head of a confederacy of brothers, from their compactness, is as difficult to be rooted out as a bamboo³⁴⁶ furrounded by impenetrable thorns.
- There is no ordinance for our contending with the ftrong: The clouds never pafs against the wind.
- From the glory of him who hath been victorious in many battles, as from the glory of the fon of Jămădăgnēē,³⁴⁷ all, at all times and every where, is enjoyed.
- Seeing he who hath been victorious in many battles meeteth not death, his enemies are captivated by his glory.

Then I repeat, that the royal goofe, being endued with many of these qualities, is worthy

[254]

worthy to be treated with. The minister now orders the booby to go to the enemy's camp, and to return with what further intelligence he could pick up.

I now wifh thee, faid the peacock king, to inform me how many there are with whom it may be improper to enter into an alliance; and the vulture minister replied,—I am about to tell your highness, repeating the following verses:

- The young, the old, the long afflicted, and fuch as have been excommunicated by their tribe; the fearful, and those whose followers are timid; the covetous, and those whose followers are covetous;
- Those whose principal officers are void of attachment, he who possesses too much power in affairs, one who in his counsels is of many opinions, and he who speaketh disconceptfully of the Gods or the Brahmans;
- He who is naturally unfortunate, and he who is always confulting fate; one afflicted with famine and peftilence, and he who poffesseth a diforderly army;

- One who doth not ftay in his own country, one who is befet with many enemies, he who hath an army out of time,³⁴⁵ and one who hath departed from the true religion: These make twenty descriptions of perfons,
- With whom it is not proper to enter into alliance, and whom one fhould do nothing but check; for if fuch as these go to war, they presently fall into the power of their enemies.
- If he be a child, his people are not ready to fight, becaufe of the infignificance of his nature, and the inability of an infant to pay the reward, or punifh, for fighting or not fighting.
- Be he one opprefied with age, or with fome tedious infirmity, deprived of the power of exertion, he is inevitably overcome of himfelf.
- He who hath been expelled by all his kindred is eafily to be defeated: for his relations too, out of respect for themselves, are ready to destroy him.
- Be he a coward, he himfelf will flee to avoid the battle; and if his troops are daftards, they will forfake him in the field.

- The followers of the covetous refuse to fight, because there is nodistribution of the spoils; and where the attendants are so, they mutiny for pay, and murder their leaders.
- If the principal officers are not attached, their chief is forfaken by them in the midft of the battle; and if he be one who hath too much power in affairs, he expecteth fuperior attention.
- He who in his counfels is of many minds, is hateful to his ministers; and because of the unsteadiness of his mind, he is neglected by them in his necessary affairs.
- As religion is always most powerful, so he who despise the Gods or a Brāhman, of himself goeth to nought; and so doth he who is smitten by fate.
- Those who first study fate, and fay,—Fate is the only cause of fortune and misfortune, terrify themselves.

He who is furrounded by famine and peftilence, of himfelf yieldeth; and he who hath a diforderly army, hath no power to fight. One who is out of his own country is de-

feated by a very trifling enemy: the fmalleft alligator in his own element gripeth the largest elephant.

- He who hath many enemies is like a pigeon amongst kites: whatever way he turneth, he is encountered by misfortune.
- If he be one who marcheth his army out of feafon, he is deftroyed by fighting againft the weather. He will fuffer like the crow, who, venturing out at midnight, had his eyes picked out by an owl.
- One fhould, on no account, enter into any connexion with one who hath departed from the faith; for although he be bound by treaty, he will, becaufe of his own unrightcoufnefs, break his engagement.

In addition to all this, continued the minifter, I fhall remind your highnefs of the following particulars: Uniting, difputing, balting, marching, furrendering, feparating, are denominated the fix modes.³⁴⁹ For the commencement of an expedition the neceffaries are, men, ftores, treafure, time, and place; the posses of which is proper, as a protection against missfortune, as well as for the accomplishment of a defign: They are called the fecret of five members.³³⁰ Pacifying, giving, dividing, punifhing, are diffinguished by the appellation of the four means.⁴³¹ Rejoution, S authority, authority, good counfel, are denoted the three powers.³³² Those fovereigns who attend to all these things, are always victorious; for, they fay,

- The fuccefs which is to be acquired by thofe who are acquainted with the rules of policy and prudence, is not to be gained by the price of abandoning life; for fuch knowledge caufeth irrefolution to fly from the body.
- He is always posseled of riches, whole followers are well attached, whole sare are concealed, and whole counsels are kept private; and he who doth not speak with unkindness to his fellow-creatures, may govern the whole world to the extremities of the ocean.

But pleafe your highnefs, continued the minister, although peace has been proposed by that great states in the vulture, still his master will not consent to it, because of his recent success. Then let this be done: The king of Seenghala-dweepa,³¹⁴ the Sarasa Mahabala,³³⁴ is our friend; let him raise a disturbance in Jamboo-dweepa, the enemies' country. A wife man having practifed great fecrefy, marching with a well-composed army, may alarm an opponent; and he who is alarmed will make peace with him with whom he hath been at variance.³¹⁵

The royal goofe having confented to this propofal, one Věěchěčtră a booby was difpatched to Sěčnghǎlǎ-dwēēpǎ with a very private letter.³⁵⁶

In the mean time the fpy returning from the peacock's camp, faid,-Pleafe your highnefs, attend to what I have to inform you of. The vulture minister faid to the peacock king,-Although Cloud-colour the crow was fo long in the enemy's caftle, what if he doth, or doth not know whether the royal goofe, Hĕĕrănyă-gărbhă, be possessed of those qualities which are neceffary towards our treating with him? After this, continued the fpy, the peacock king having called Cloud-colour before him, asked him what fort of a character that fame royal goofe, Hěěranya-garbha, was, and what fort of minister he had. To this the crow replied,-Please your highnefs, Hěčránya-garbha is as noble as king Yoodhee-fhteera,³⁵⁷ and a perfon of great fincerity; and as to his minister, his likeness is no where to be discovered. If he be as thou hast described him, observed the king, how was it that he was deceived by thee?

The crow replied,

What great ingenuity is there in deceiving him whofe confidence one hath gained? Is the term manhood his who mounteth upon the bed, and deftroyeth those that are assess?

Attend, pleafe your highnefs,—I was difcovered by the minister from the beginning; but the king his master, being himself one in whom the greatest confidence may be placed, was easily imposed upon by me; according to the following faying:

He who, judging by what paffeth in his own breaft, believeth a knave to be a perfon of veracity, is deceived; as the Brāhmān was concerning his Goat.

Pray how was that? demanded the king; and the fpy told the following ftory:

[261]

FARLE X.

IN the forest of the prophet Gowtămă²¹³ a certain Brahman, having determined to make an offering, went to a neighbouring village and purchafed a goat, 359 which having thrown acrofs his fhoulder, he turned towards home. As he was travelling along, he was perceived by three thieves. If, faid they, we could by fome artifice get the goat from that man, it would be a great proof of our address. Saying this, they agreed upon their ftratagem, and executed it in this manner: They ftationed themselves before the Brahman, and fat down under the trees in the road which led to his habitation, till he should come up to them. Soon after, he was accosted by one of them in this manner:-Is not that a dog? Brahman, what is the reason thou carriest it upon thy shoulder? The Brahman replied, -No, it is not a dog-it is a goat, which I have purchased to make an offering of. About a mile further on he met another of them, who repeating the fame queftion, he took the goat from his shoulder, and putting it upon the ground, examined it again and again; and at length, replacing it upon his S 3

[262]

his shoulder, he went on, quite staggered as it were.

The minds even of good men are flaggered by the arguments of the wicked; but those who place confidence in them may suffer by it; like the Camel Cheetra-varna.

The king asked how that was; and the spy tells him the following story:

FABLE XI.

IN a certain forest there was a lion whose name was Mădotkăttă,³⁶⁰ and he had three attendants; a crow, a tiger, and a jackal. One day, as thefe three were roaming about, they met with a camel. They asked him whence he came, and whither he was travelling; and after he had given an account of himfelf, they introduced him to the lion; who, having given him affurances of protection, and determined that he should be called Cheetra-varna, retained him in his fervice. Sometime after, when the lion was out of order, his attendants were exceedingly at a lofs for provisions, because for sometime it had rained violently. So the crow, the tiger, and

and the jackal, agreed amongft themfelves to contrive fome way for the lion to kill the camel; for, faid they, what is that thorneater³⁵² to us? Our mafter, obferved the tiger, having given him affurances of fafety, and taken him under his protection; then how can this be brought about? To which the crow replies,—At fuch a time as this, when our mafter's health is upon the decline for want of food, he will not fcruple to commit a fin; for they fay,

- A mother, when oppreffed with hunger, will abandon her own offspring; a female ferpent, when diftreffed for food, will devour her own eggs. What crimes will they not commit who are pinched with hunger! Men pining for food become defitute of pity and compaffion.
- Those who are intoxicated either with liquor or pleasure, the lazy, the passionate, the hungry, the covetous, the fearful, the hasty, and libertines, have no knowledge of justice.

This being proved to the fatisfaction of all parties, away they went to the lion; who, the the moment he faw them, demanded if they had brought him any thing to eat. The crow replied, Sir, with all our endeavours, we have not been able to procure the fmalleft trifle. Then what means are there now left for my fupport? cried the lion. Sir, replied the crow, from your refufing the food which you have in your power, we are all like to perifh. What is there here for me to eat? eagerly demanded the lion. The camel! replied the crow, whifpering it in the lion's ear. The noble beaft at this propofal, touching the ground, and then his two ears, in abhorrence, exclaimed,-Having, at our first interview, given him affurances of my protection, how can he now be treated thus? They fay,

Nor the gift of cattle, nor the gift of land, nor the gift of bread, nor the gift of milk, is to be compared with that which men call the greateft of all gifts: The gift of affurance from injury!

Again:

He who hath defended one who had claimed his protection, receiveth the full reward which is the fruit of an Afwa-medha facri-

fice,³⁵³ rendered more worthy by the addition of every thing which is estimable!

The crow replied,—Under these circumftances it is not proper that your highness should put him to death; but suppose we so contrive, that he shall confent to offer his own body? The lion hearing this, remained filent; but the crow, finding an opportunity, made a pretence to carry all his friends and the camel before him; when he addressed him in this manner:—Please your highness, as we can find nothing for you to eat, rather than my master shall fast, let him fatisfy his hunger with all the fless upon my poor body; for,

When nature is forfaken by her lord, be fhe ever fo great, fhe doth not furvive. Although Dhănwăntărĕĕ be the phyfician, when life is departed, what can he do?³⁶⁴ All honours and endowments have their foundations in the fovereign; but although trees have their roots, their being fruitful dependeth upon man's exertion.

The lion nobly replied,-It is better to abandon life entirely, than to proceed in fuch

[266]

an act as this! The jackal next offered himfelf; but the lion generoully refufing; the tiger faid, Live, O mafter, by my body! This never can be proper ! faid the noble beaft; and, laft of all, the camel, in whom was created the fulleft confidence, offered himfelf as the reft had done; and inftantly the tiger tore open his fides; and being thus cruelly murdered, he was devoured by them all. I fay therefore,—The minds even of good men &c.

At length, faid the fpy, concluding the ftory of the three thieves, the Brāhmăn having heard the third thief, like the former two, infift upon it, that he had a dog upon his fhoulder, was convinced that it was a dog; and fo, leaving his goat behind him, which the thieves prefently took away and made a feaft of, the good man wafhed himfelf³⁶⁵ and went home. Whence, I fay,—He who, judging by what paffetb in his own breaft, &c.

Cloud-colour, faid the peacock king to the crow, thou wert a long time amongft the enemy,—pray how are their orders executed? Pleafe your highnefs, replied the crow, what is there not done by fervants who have their mafter's
[267]

master's affairs at heart, or from a power derived from one's own necessities?

- Do not men, O king, bear burning wood upon their heads; and the force of rivers, fimply by washing their roots, fweep trees away?
- When a wife man findeth an occasion, he may bear away his enemy upon his shoulder, as it were; just like the old Serpent who killed the Frogs.

How did that happen? faid the peacock king; and the crow related the following ftory:

FABLE XII.

THERE was an old ferpent, by name Măndă-věësărpă,³⁶⁶ who, becaufe of his great age, being unable to feek food for himfelf, threw himfelf down the bank of a pond, where he remained, till a certain frog feeing him at a diftance, afked him what was the reafon he did not hunt about for food? Leave me! cried the ferpent, what occafion haft thou to enquire into the ftory of fuch an unfortunate wretch as I? The frog, who was not a little pleafed pleafed to find his enemy in diffrefs, defired him, by all means, to make him acquainted with the caufe of his trouble. You muft know then, faid the ferpent, that here in the town of Bráhmă-pŏŏră, the fon of one Kowndeenya a Brahman, in the twentieth year of his age, and endued with every virtue and accomplifhment, by the will of fate, was fometime fince bitten by cruel me! His father beholding his beloved fon Sööseelä, for that was his name, lying dead, fell mad for grief, and rolled himfelf upon the ground. In the mean time, the people of the city, his kindred, friends, and connexions, all came and fat down upon the fpot where he lay .----They fay,

He is a friend who attendeth one at a feast, in affliction, in famine, in diffuting with an enemy, at the king's gate,³⁶⁷ and in the cemetery.³⁶⁸

Amongit the reft, there was a certain pilgrim, whole name was *Kăpĕĕlă*,³⁷⁹ by whom the father of the youth was thus addreffed : Art thou deprived of reason, Kowndĕĕnyă, that thou thus lamentest the dead? Hear me! Where

- Where are those fovereigns of the world, with all their numerous armies and splendid equipage, of whose departure the earth, even now, beareth testimony?
- In the body is concealed its decay, profperity is fucceeded by adverfity, and our meetings are foon followed by feparations. Thus every thing in nature is produced with that which will deftroy it!
 - Isnot this body feen to wafte, perceptibly, away? Is not its gradual confumption plainly to be different, as of water ftanding in a crude veffel?
- Youth and beauty, riches and ftores of worldly goods, with the fociety of those we love, and even life itself, are all of short duration! Then let not the wife man therein be fascinated.
- As two planks floating on the furface of the mighty receptacle of the waters, meet, and having met, are feparated for ever; fo do beings in this life come together, and prefently are parted.
- Upon the reduction of a body composed of five elements to those five principles, and each of those elements to its own womb, what cause is there for lamentation t^{370}

- As many tender connexions as the animal man formeth for himfelf, fo many thorns of forrow are there ingrafted in his heart.
- This is not a place for any one long to cohabit with another; nay, not even with his own body: Then how can he expect it with another?
- The diffolution of a body foretelleth a new birth: thus the coming of death, which is not to be paffed over, is as the entrance into life."
- The diffolution of the delightful connexions we form with those we love, is as dreadful as the total change to those who are become incurably blind.
- But as brooks run on to join their rivers, and do not turn back; fo the days and nights feize mortals' lives, and proceed eternally.
- The fociety of the good, which contributeth fo much to the relifh of happines in this world, is joined in the yoke of troubles, because its end is separation.
- Hence it is that the wife avoid the acquaintance of good men; for there is no remedy for the mind afflicted with the forrow of feparation.

Many

- Many noble and pious works were performed by Săgără and other ancient kings; but, alas! both they and their works are gone to decay.
- When he hath confidered, and reconfidered, that fevere punishment death, all the endeavours of the wit of man become as lax as skins of leather sprinkled by the rain !
- Every hero of the human race, from the first night of his residence in the womb, day by day approacheth death.

Then pay no attention to this world, continued the good pilgrim; for forrow is a proof of ignorance. Obferve,

If feparation be the caufe, and ignorance be not the caufe, how is it, that after days have paffed away, forrow is changed into childifhnefs?

Wherefore, compose thy troubled mind, and and dispel all thought of grief; for they fay,

Not to think is the grand remedy, when our children are untimely born,²⁷² and againft those weapons of deep forrow, which penetrate the heart. The afflicted Kowndeenyä, roufed by thefe words, got up as it were from a trance, and cried,—Since it be fo, enough of dwelling in the hell of houfes! I will prefently retire into the wildernefs!³⁷³ Hold, my fon, replied the benevolent Kăpeelă.

Those who yield to their passions will experience evils, even in the wilderness. To restrain the five organs of perception, even in a house, is doing penance. The habitation of him whose passions are well regulated, and who proceedeth but in such actions as are irreproachable, is as the wildeiness of penitence.

For they fay,

The afflicted even should practife the duties of religion, whatever mode of life they may choose, and wherever their abode may be; and our conduct should be equal unto all beings; for distinctions are not authorised by religion.

Again:

Those who eat but to support life, who cohabit but for the sake of progeny, and who speak but to declare the truth, surmount difficulties.

Again:

• Again :

Suppose thyself a river and a holy pilgrimage in the land of Bhārātă,³⁷⁵ of which truth is the water, good actions the banks, and compassion the current; and then, O fon of Pāndŏö,³⁷⁵ wash thyself therein, for the inward soul is not to be purified by common water.

And thou fhouldft pay particular attention to this faying:

There is eafe for him who quitteth this world, which is totally defititute of good, and overwhelmed with birth, death, old age, ficknefs, and forrow. Pain is a thing of certain existence, but not ease; whence it is observed, that the term ease is applied as a fort of remedy for one in pain.³⁷⁷

To all this, continued the ferpent, the afflicted father only replied,—Even fo it is I but prefently after the poor Brāhmăn in the height of his forrow denounced this curfe againft me, the author of his trouble,—that henceforward, I fhould be doomed to carry frogs about upon my back as a beaft of T burden I burden! After that, another Brāhmăn who happened to be by, observing that Kownděčnyž was greatly revived by the wholesome doctrines of the pilgrim, addressed him in these words:

Society fhould be avoided with all the efforts of the mind; but if it be not in one's power to avoid it, acquaintance fhould be formed with the good alone, for the company of good men is the remedy.

Again :

The tender paffion fhould be avoided with all the refiftance of the mind; but if it be not poffible to conquer it, it fhould be indulged towards a wife alone, for fhe is the proper remedy.

Kownděčnyă having heard this, and being by the falutary counfel of Kăpěčlă quite cured of his affliction, took the ftaff according to 'the ufual forms;³⁷⁸ and poor I, concluded the ferpent, lie here under the power of a Brähmăn's curfe ready to carry any frog that fhall choofe to mount upon my back!

The frog who had been attentive to this long ftory, upon hearing the last words of the the ferpent, went away to inform the chief of the pool of it, who foon after making his appearance, the ferpent placed him upon his back and carried him about, keeping a gentle eafy pace. The king of the frogs was fo pleafed with his ride, that he came again the next day; but upon finding the ferpent unable to carry him, and afking him what was the caufe of his weaknefs, the artful animal replied, that he was totally deprived of his strength for want of food. Upon this the frog ordered him to be fed, every day, with as many of his fubjects as he might choose; and the ferpent having, by degrees, eaten all the frogs which were to be found in the pond, at length devoured his benefactor. I repeat, therefore, faid the crow,-When a wise man &c.

Let us have done with the repetition of old ftories, obferved the minister. In my opinion, faid he, Hěěrănyă-gărbhă is worthy of our alliance, and therefore I advise, that a treaty be formed with him. Sir, faid the king, is this your opinion? He has been defeated by us, and therefore he is at liberty to remain where he is, provided he consent to T 2 be be our vaffal; otherwife I command him to be attacked! Juft as the king faid, this, the parrot came in from Jămböŏ-dwēēpă, and informed his mafter the peacock, that the Sārăsă, who was king of Sĕĕnghălă-dwēēpă,³⁷⁹ had lately invaded his country, and was ftill there. What is it thou fayeft? cried the king in great confusion. Art thou too repeating fome old ftory? faid he. Well done, minister Chăkrăvākă! exclaimed the vulture, well done! Whilst the peacock in great anger cried,—Let him stay there till I come, and I will extirpate him with his whole generation! To which the minister Far-fee, Imiling, replied,

There is no neceffity for imitating an autumnal cloud! The thunder of the heavens our chief difplayeth, whether on fome account, or on no account, is of equal inefficacy.

They fay,

A king fhould not difpute with too many enemies at a time; for even the proud ferpent is inevitably deftroyed by large fwarms of wafps.

Are

Are we then, Sir, continued the minister, to march back without concluding a peace? If we do, faid he, I think we may have occasion to repent.

He who falleth into the power of anger before be hath made himfelf acquainted with another's merits, may have caufe to be forry for it; like the foolifh Brāhmăn after he had killed his Weafel.

How was that? demanded the king; and his minister Far-see related the following story:

FABLE XIII.

AT Oŏjjäyčenēe there lived a Brāhmān whofe name was Māhdhāvā. His wife having been lately brought to bed, left her hufband in charge of the infant, whilft fhe went to perform her ablutions.³⁵⁰ As foon as fhe was gone, the Brāhmān, recollecting that the king's offerings to the manes of his anceftors³⁵¹ were about to be made, and feeing other Brāhmāns going to attend them, was prompted by his natural avarice to reflect in this manner: If I don't go directly, faid he, T 3 fome one elfe, having heard of it, will go and take away my fhare of the good things.----They fay,

Time drinketh up the effence of every work which should be done, and is not done quickly, whether it be an act of receiving, or an act of giving away.

But, continued he, I have no one to take care of the door, then what am I to do, unlefs, indeed, I place this my long-beloved weafel there, who is as dear to me as the child itfelf, and then venture to go? In fhort, he did fo, and went his way to the king's feast. It happened that foon after the Brahman left the houfe, as the weafel was passing near the child, he faw a black ferpent gliding towards it, which he killed, and partly devoured: and when he faw his mafter returning, the affectionate little animal ran to meet him, with his mouth and legs all covered with blood; and he rolled himfelf upon the ground at the Brahman's feet in a very extraordinary manner; but the good man feeing him in fuch a condition, and hastily concluding that he had murdered his child, without

[· 279]·

without further enquiry, put the poor weafel to death. In fhort, when the Brāhmǎn went towards his child, and found it alive and well, and, at the fame time, difcovered the mangled remains of the black ferpent upon the floor near it, the proofs of his weafel's merit and fidelity were fo evident, that he fuffered the most bitter pangs of forrow and remorfe. I repeat therefore, continued the minister,—He who falleth into the power of anger, &c. They fay,

A man should avoid these fix evils: Lust, anger, avarice, pleasure, pride, and rashness; for, free of these, he may be happy.

The peacock king replied,—So, minister, this is thy determination, is it? They fay,

- The best qualities for a minister are, justice, thorough investigation, wife determination, firmnels, and fecrely.
- Sir, faid the minister in reply,
- Rashness in any undertaking should not be permitted; for the want of due investigation

gation is the foundation of the greateft misfortunes. That fuccess which merit is deferving of, attendeth of itself upon him who acteth with due deliberation.

Then, if what I fay is worthy of attention, peace should be concluded; for,

Although four means are mentioned³⁵² for the accomplifhment of the work, the refult of the whole number is uniting in peace.

But, faid the king, how may that be prefently effected? Pleafe your highnefs, replied the minister, it shall be brought about speedily. They fay,

A bad fubject is like an earthen veffel, cafily to be broken, and hard to be united; and a good one like a veffel of gold, not eafily to be broken, and not difficult to be reunited.³⁷⁵

Especially, continued the minister, as both the king and his minister are exceedingly well informed of things in general; for this I knew from the beginning, as well from the reports

[281]

reports of the crow Cloud-colour, as from a fingle review of their conduct.

The virtue and conduct of an abfent perfon are, on all occafions, to be effimated by his works; wherefore one fhould weigh the actions of those who are out of fight by the effect.

Let us have done with these answers and replies, cried the king, and let that which is most preferable be purfued. At length the minister, agreeable to his own counsel, went forth and waited near the caftle, whilft a mcffenger ran to the royal goofe Heeranyagărbhă, and informed him, that the minister of the peacock king was coming to treat for peace; but the former, still sufpecting fomething, faid to his own minister, Know-all,---This again must be fome fpy or other coming to impose upon us! Please your highness, replied Know-all, laughing as he fpoke, there is great room for fufpicion, for this fame noble perfon who is coming, is one who can fee a great way;"4 elfe fuspicion, which is the proof of a weak mind, fhould never be indulged.

A-wary goole having been once deceived by an enemy, whill fitting in a very thick fhade, in a lake, looking after the lotus plant, no more regardeth the cooling flower which is diffrefied by the appearance of day, and afraid of the ftars.³⁴⁵ Thus it is with the people of this world; having been once deceived, they fulpect deceit in truth itfelf 1

Then, continued the minister, let a prefent, confifting of jewels, rich drefles, and the like, the best we can afford, be provided for him as a compliment. This being done accordingly, the minister, Know-all, went out and received the vulture, Far-fee, in front of the caftle, with every mark of respect; and prefently conducted him into the prefence of the royal goofe, where he was permitted to be feated in a chair of state. Great minister, faid Know-all, addreffing himfelf to the vulture, now difpose of these your dominions according to your wifh! Even fo! added the royal goofe. So be it! replied the vulture; but, faid he, at prefent much negociation is unneceffary; for they fay,

- One fhould receive the covetous with gifts, the proud with joined hands, and the like tokens of fubmiflion, the ignorant with paffages of poetry, and the wife and learned with whatever is fuitable to their character. Again :
- A friend should be received with fincerity, relations with respect, women with gifts and compliments, and others with whatever is proper.

Then let peace be prefently concluded, that the moft illuftrious king Chééträ-vărnă may depart, added the vulture. Inform us, faid the minifter Know-all, how peace is to be made. How many fpecies of connexions and alliances are there? demanded the king. I am about to tell you, faid the vulture, fo pleafe to attend:

- When a king hath been overcome by one ftronger than himfelf, no further oppofition fhould be made; and the unfortunate party fhould fue for peace with all poffible expedition.
- Those who are acquainted with the nature of forming connexions and alliances, declare,

[284]

clare, that there are fixteen fpecies, thus denominated :

Kăpālă,	Adrčefhtta-nără,
Oŏpăhāră,	Adčěfhttă,
Săntână	Atmā-dĕĕſhttă,
Săng-gătă,	Oŏpăgrăhă,
Oŏpänyāsä,	- Părĕčkrăyă,
Präteekärä,	Oŏch-chcĕnnă,
Săng-yōgă,	Părăbhōōfhănă,
Póórööfhāntără,	Skändöpänëyä.

The Kăpālă union is underftood to be that where the parties fimply form a connexion upon an equal footing. The Oŏpăhāră is when there is a gift from one of the parties. The Săntānă union is conceived to be that in forming which one of the parties delivereth up his family as a preliminary. The Sáng-gătă alliance is declared to be that which is formed with worthy men upon the foundation of friendship,

- Which is not to be broken by any accidents, whose purposes are the same in prosperity and adversity, and the measure of whose duration is the length of life.
- This Säng-gătă union, becaufe of its fuperior excellence, may be compared to gold;

and by others, who are acquainted with the doctrine of forming connexions, it is called *the golden union*.

- The öŏpănyāsă alliance is declared, by those who are acquainted with that mode of uniting, to be that which is concluded upon terms pointed out by one of the parties.
- The alliance which is formed upon this principle, I bave formerly rendered bim affiftance, be fhall nove do fo to me, is denominated the Prateekātă mode.
- This alfo is called Prătēekāră: I will render him affiftance, and he fhall do the fame to me. Such was the alliance formed between Rāmă and Söögrēevă.³¹⁶
- It having been made to appear, that an expedition hath but one object, and upon these grounds a treaty is entered upon with united authority, it is called Săng-yōgă.
- The Pöörööfhäntätä is an alliance formed upon this principle,—Let my purpofe be effected by the prime of both our armies; and in fettling which there is a price fixed.
- The adreethtta-nara is, when a treaty is formed on fuch a propofal as this:—My purpofe is to be effected by thee alone; in which also there is a price fixed.

When

- When a treaty is formed upon one party's quitting his enemy for a fine of a portion of his lands, it is denominated adeei/htta.
- The conjunction formed with one's own army³⁷⁷ is called ātmā-děĕſhttă; and that for the prefervation of life, is denominated ŏŏpăgrăhă.
- When a moiety, or even the whole, of the treafure is furrendered to fave the reft of the property, the treaty is ftiled Părĕĕkrăyă; and when the confideration be the most valuable part of the lands, the term is ŏŏch-chĕĕnnă.
- When the purchase of peace is made with a gift of the whole of the fruits of the earth, it is called Părăbhoofhănă; and, lastly, when by a gift of the fruits which have been gathered, willingly born upon the shoulder, Skăndhopănëyă.
- There are also these four distinctions of alliance: That of reciprocal affistance, that of friendship, that of relationship, and that which is purchased with a gift.
- It is the opinion of Gööröö,³¹⁸ that alliance and affiftance mean the fame. There are many modes of alliance by gifts; but these are all rejected by friendship.

The conqueror, from his being the ftrongeft, is not wont to retreat without having gained fomething; whence no other mode than the ööpähāră is known to him.

The minister Know-all replied,-Hear this!

To fay, This is one of us, or this is a ftranger, is the mode of estimating practifed by trifling minds. To those of more generous principles, the whole world is but as one family !

Again:

He who regardeth another's wife as his mother, another's goods as clods of earth, and all mankind as himfelf, is a philosopher.

You are a philosopher, faid the royal goofe to the vulture, and therefore I defire you will point out what is to be done in this affair. Your highness is pleased to compliment, replied the minister Far-see. The poet fays,

What name shall we give to him who inhabiteth a body destitute of justice, when that body, to-day or to-morrow, is subject to death by the fever of fickness or forrow? When we confider this world in the light of a thirfty deer³⁸⁹ in a moment to be deftroyed, it is proper to form connexions with good people, for the fake of virtue, and for the fake of happinefs.

Then, continued the vulture, the bufinefs fhould be fettled according to this faying, which corresponds with my own opinion.

Truth being weighed against a thousand Association of more consequence than the whole thoufand offerings.

Wherefore, let the name of TRUTH be the divine precedent for both, and each of us; and let the alliance between us be that which is diffinguished by the title of THE GOLDEN UNION!³⁹⁴

The minister Know-all having fignified his approbation of the proposed terms, Farfee was complimented with a present of rich cloth and jewels; and being exceedingly rejoiced at the event of his negociations, he took his leave of the royal goofe, and returned turned with the minister Know-all, into the prefence of his own fovereign. The peacock king ratified the peace, and, at the instance of the vulture, entered into a conversation with Know-all, in which he paid him many compliments; at the conclusion of which the latter had leave to depart, and he prefently repaired to the camp of the royal goofe.

The minister Far-see now tells his master, that as their defigns were happily accomplished, it was advisable to direct their march towards home, the mountains of Veendhya. His advice was followed, and the whole army arrived at their respective habitations to enjoy in peace those fruits their hearts most longed for.

Now declare, faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmā to his royal pupils, what more I am to tell you! Through the great condescension of our reverend master, replied the young princes, being made acquainted with every thing which relates to the royal department of negociation, we are fatisfied. May this conclusion render you equally so ! faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmā, repeating these lines: May peace for ever yield happinels to all the victorious polleflors of the earth! May just men be for ever free from adversity, and the fame of those who do good long flourish! May prudence, like a glorious fun, thine continually on your breasts! May the earth, with all her vast productions, long remain for your enjoyment!



N O T E S

TO THE

Η Ě Ě Τ Õ Ρ Å D Ē S.

E S. N

Page. No.

- 3 DHerrjatee. One of the titles of Seeva, the I Deity in his deftroying quality. The word fignifies, he who weareth his hair bound about his head in the form of a tiara, as it is now worn by those penitents who are known in India by the name of Yogees or Sanyafees.
- 4 Janavee. A name of the river Ganga, or the Ganges, as it is erroneously called. (Vide Notes to the Geeta, No. 86.) This river is supposed to flow from the hair of Seeva. (v. Notes above No. 3.) The truth feems to be, that Seeva is the name of the mountain in which is the fource of that river; for amongft other epithets ufually given to that Deity, is found that of Geereefa, Lord of mountains; and his confort is commonly called Doorga, a place of difficult access, and Parvate, a patronymic formed from parvata, a mountain.

5 Hectopades, (or Hectopadefa, with the addition of the final fhort vowel a, which is often omitted in repeating San/kreet names of perfons and places) is a compound of Heeta, health, welfare, a prepolition implying presimity, and desa U z fignifying

[294]

Page, No.

- fignifying a *fhewing* or *pointing*. The common acceptation of the word is *ufeful*, or *beneficial*, *influction*.
- 6 Sanfkreet. The learned language of the Brahmans is fo called. It is a compound of fan, (the m of fam being, by rule, changed to n, before a dental s; as the m of the Latin com before the fame letter in the word confiruction) a preposition fignifying completion, and fkreeta, (for kiceta) done, made, finished.
- 2 7 From riches religion. According to our mode of thinking this feems odd; but where religion confifts in facrifices, and other expensive ceremonies, a poor man hath but a fad chance of providing for his future happines.
- 3 8 And it is chiefly drawn and written from the Tantra, and other Saftras. The translator has reason to suppose, that these words extend only to the maxims, which are, in the original, in verse, and are known to be quotations from other authors; particularly from the Mababhār at, the Smreeteefussion of Manon, the Göstä, and, as the author humfelf fays, the Tantra-fastra.
- 9 Bhagecrathee. The river Ganges. (See Notes to the Geeta, No. 86.)
- 10 Patance-postra. An ancient name for the city which is now called Patna.
- 11 Sodarfana. Well-diferning. All the proper names throughout this work are, like this, fignificant. They have an awkward appearance when tranflated, which is the reafon to few have been rendered into Englifh. The names of perfons in India are, to this day, all fignificant, and, for the most part, derived from the Sanfsreet.

[295]

Page. No.

- 4 12 Who being dead is not born again. The reader, in this and fimilar paffages, will not fail to recollect, that it is a Hindoo who fpeaks, fully perfuaded of the metempfychofis.
- 5 13 Let the cane of the bow &c. In the original the word which is translated cane (vangs) fignifies, not only a Bamboo, of which they make their bows, but alfo a race or family. The Hindoo authors are but too apt to play upon words, and are always happy to apply a term that has two meanings diametrically opposite, which is, very often, exceedingly perplexing to a translator.
- 6 14 Neelakant. One of the titles of Seeva. (v. Note No. 3. See also Notes to the Geeta, No. 78, and the epifode which follows.)
 - 15 Haree Reeping upon a great ferpent. Haree is one of the tules of Vechnoo, the Deity in his preferving quality. Nearly opposite Sultan-gunge, a confiderable town in the Province of Bahar in the East-Indies, there stands a rock of granite, forming a small sland in he midft of the Ganges, known to Europeans by the name of the rock of 'Jehangucery, which is highly worthy of the traveller's notice for a vaft number of images carved in relief upon every part of its furface. Amongh the reft there is Haree, of a gigantic fize, recumbent upon a coiled ferpent, whole heads, which are numerous, the artift has contrived to foread into a kind of canopy over the fleeping god; and from each of its mouths iffues a forked tongue, feeming to threaten infant death to any whom rafhness might prompt to diffurb him. The whole figure lies almost clear of the block on which it is hewn. It is finely imagined, and executed with great fkill. The

[296]

Page. No.

The Hindoos are taught to believe, that at the end of every $k\ddot{a}lp\ddot{a}$, (creation or formation) all things are abforbed in the Deity, and that in the interval of another creation he repoteth himfelf upon the ferpent $s\ddot{c}/ba$, (duration) who is also called *ananta* (endlefs). The allegory is too plain to require any further explanation.

- 16 It behavets a man vigilantly to exert the powers he is, paffeffed of. To enable the reader to comprehend this verfe, and many fimilar paffages, it is neceffary to inform him, that many of the Hindoos believe this to be a place of rewards and punifhments, as well as of probation. Thus good and bad luck are the fruit of good and evil deeds committed in a former life. To prevent the latter in a future life, It behavets a man & c.
- 7 17 Even fo may a man regulate his own actions. This verse is connected with that which precedes it, and feems to imply, that we have it in our power to fecure profperity in a future birth.
- 18. The Crow and Tal fruit. The translator never faw the ftory alluded to. Probably it is fome fable, where a foolifh crow expected the fruit here mentioned, and which is that of the fan palmira, fhould come to him, rather than that he who faw it at a diftance, fhould exert himfelf to poffers it.
- 19 Like a booby among ft geefe. The bird here called a booby, (in the original väkä) is of the ftork species, and the emblem of flupidity, as the geofe is of eloquence and elegance, among ft the Hindoo poets. Sarafwatee, their goddels of Harmony, has her goole, as Minerva her owl.

[297]

Page. No.

8 20 Nettee-Saftras. Systems of morality and policy.

- --- 21 A great Pandeet, by name Veefbass-Sarma. Pandeet is an honorary title given to learned Brahmans. A doctor of the Hindoo laws. A Hindoo philofopher. It is not eafy to determine whether Veefbass-Sarma was really the author, or only the compiler of these fables, but it is worthy of observation, that the Brahmans themfelves know nothing of Pilpay, to whom, we are told, the Perfans attribute them.
- 22 Vreehafpatee. The preceptor of the good fpirits, and the planet Jupiter.
- 12 23 Salmalee tree. The filk cotton tree, commonly called *feemal*.
- 24 Koomoodeence-nayaka. A fpecies of lotus which blofforms only in the night.
- 25 Laghos-patanaka. Light-flier.
- 13 26 Cheetra-greeva. Motley-neck.
- 14 27 Koofa. A fpecies of grafs effeemed facted by the Brahmans, and ufed in most of their religious ceremonies. The lion, in this fable, is made to hold it in his paw, to appear like a devotee, and to beget confidence.
- 15 28 Hold up a bawd and a Brahman who is a covkiller as examples in our religion. This feature undoubtedly alludes to fome vulgar facts at the time well underftood. Perhaps the bawd hath a reference to the woman in Fable v. p. 121.
- 16 29 O joy of the boufe of Pandoo. This hemiftich, and the preceding three veries, feem to belong to the Mabābbārat, and to be addreffed to Argeon, one of the five fons of Pandoo.

[298]

Page. No.

- 17 30 The Audy of what is ordained. The fludy of the divine law.
- 31 O fon of Koontee. Koontee is the name of the mother of three of the five fons of Pandoo. Probably this addrefs is to Arjoon, the youngest of those three. See Note 29.
- 18 32 And having purified. The Hindoos not only wafh themfelves after any impure action, but alfo before divine worthip, and the receipt of any extraordinary benefit.
- 33 Dharma-Saftras. Books containing men's moral and religious duties, as enjoined by the divine law.
- 34 Veds. The word ved, or vedd, fignifies knowledge or famee. The facred writings of the Hindoos are fo diffinguished, of which there are four books.
- --- 35 The greateft part of this verfe, in the original, is fo obliterated, that the translator is by no means certain, that he has given the meaning of his author.
- 36 Like washing the elephant. Washing the blackamoor white.
- 20 37 Even in eating. There is nothing a Hindoo is fo forupulous about as his eating. Even the menial fervants of Europeans, who are the very rofule of the people, would rather flarve than eat or drink after their mafters.
- 38 A delution of reason. To this delution of reason, which in the original is expressed by a single word (moba) fome Hindoo philosophers attribute all natural images which are presented to the mind through the medium of the (enfes;

[299]

Page. No.

for, fay they, remove this veil of ignorance, and it will be found, that *matter* is a mere phantom.

- 39 The birth of a golden deer is impoffible; neverthelefs Rām longed for the chace. This passage feems to relate to fome adventure in the wars of Rām against Rāvan the tyrant of Ceylon, which are the fubject of a beautiful poem, called the Rāmāyan.
- 23 40 Heeranyaka. Wealthy.
- 41 Gandakee. A river which empties itfelf into the Ganges near Patna.
- 24 42 Nectee-Saffras. Vide note 20.
- 25 43 The effect of the evel committed in a prior existence. Vide notes 16 and 17.
- 44 And defeended from the power of the Supreme Ruler. Vide notes 16 and 17.
- 26 45 Salvation. Union with the universal spirit of God, and a final exemption from mortal birth.
- 27 46 Qualities. The Hindoos believe organized matter to be governed by three principles, which they term fatient, raya, and tama. The first infpires truth, the fecond paffion, and the third fin. See Geeta, lectures xiv, xv, xvi.
- 28 47 Three regions of the world. Celeftial, terrefinial, and infernal regions.
- 48 Yojan. A land measure of about eight English miles.
- 49 Eclipfes. The vulgar opinion of the Hindoos is, that these phoenomena are produced by a large serpent, or dragon, seizing the fun and moon. (Vide Geëtā, page 149, line 19, &c.)

[300]

Prge. No.

- 28 50 Time. Time is conftantly perfonisied by the Hindoo poets, and made the univerfal agent of death and deftruction.
- 29 51 Like broken Anjan. Crude antimony, and fometimes lead ore, of which they make a collyrium. These comparisons have a ridiculous appearance in English; but the Hindoos prefer the use of nonsense, in their abuse, to curses and blasphemy.
- 30 52 Magadha-defa. The country about the city of Gya was anciently fo called.
 - 53 Champaka. A tree which bears a beautiful yellow flower of a very powerful and agreeable fcent, known to Europeans by the name of Champak.
- 31 54 Kinosin a-boodhee. Low-minded, mean-fpirited, bad-bearted.
- 55 Sec-voodnee. Weli-judging, good-hearted.
- 32 56 Bhageerates. See note 9.
- 57 Deerga-karna. Long-ear.
- 34 58 Brahma-charya. Forfaking all worldly concerns to lead a godly life. Vide following note.
 - 59 The duties of a boufckeeper. The Hindoo divines ordain four modes of life, which are thus denominated: Brahma-charya, Graha-fiba, Vanaprafika, Sannyāfa. The followers of the first mode live in fociety, but are not allowed any of its pleafures. Those of the fecond are the housekeepers, who are enjoined hospitality and every focial duty. The third mode is retirement from fociety into the wilderness, as the term imports. And the fourth a total forfiking of all worldly things. Those who prefer the latter mode are, for the most part, wanderers.

[3°t]

Page. No.

In the Dharama-Säflra of Manoo the particular duties of each are very fully treated of.

- 35 60 Taking with him all the good actions of the owner. This doctrine is ftrongly inculcated in every Hindoo fyftem of morality, and, feemingly, with a very powerful effect; for a beggar is never feen to turn away from a door in India with difappointed hopes.
- 61 Fire. This element, in ancient times, feems to have been univerfally deified. The Hindoos are enjoined by those laws they effeem of divine origin, at a certain period to light up a fire, which must be produced by the friction of two pieces of wood of a particular fpecies, and to keep it up as long as they live. With this fire all their facrifices are burnt, their nuptial altar flames, and, finally, the funeral pile is kindled.
- 35 62 The Brahman is the fuperior of the tribes. Thefe tribes were, originally, only four: the Brahman, (divines) Kfhētrees, (nobles and military) vīfyas, (cultivators of the land, herdímen, merchants, and mechanicks) and Soodras, (menial fervants).
- 63 A Chandala. An outcaft. One of the very loweft order in fociety, employed in all the dirty offices for the four fuperior tribes. (v. note 62.)
- 64 The cat having touched her two ears, and then the ground. A very expressive way of declaring abhorrence.
- 36 65 Even Religion. The original word (dharma) includes every moral and religious duty.
- 40 66 Arc made of leather thongs, and it being Sunday, how can I touch them with my teeth? Good Hindoos effect all animal substances unclean; but

Page. No.

but the queftion is, why the jackal was fcrupulous about touching them of a Sunday; unlefs it was out of respect to the God of day, after whom it is called.

- 41 67 Vafoodha. The earth.
- -- 68 The ferpent is ornamented with a gem. It is a vulgar notion in India, that in the heads of fome fpecies of ferpents precious ftones are found.
- 42 69 The gnat. The word in the original fignifies a mufquito, which, as far as the translator has carried his observations fince his return to his native country, is no ways different from the common English gnat; except that it makes a louder noife, and is more venomous.
- 43 70 Fortnights. The Hindoos have divided their lunar month into what they denominate the foolupaksha, and the kreeshna-paksha, that is, the light fide and the dark fide (of the moon); the former commences with the new moon, and the latter with the full.
- 45 71 A necklace of pearls. Strings of beads formed of various materials are univerfally worn about the neck in India, by men, women, and children.
- 72 Anointing with fanders. The Hindoos never waftr in the Ganges but they mark themfelyes on the forchead, acrofs the arms, and upon the breaft, with a kind of pigment made of the white fpecies of fanders, or fandal wood, mixed with water, which they fuffer to dry on.
- -- 73 The charm of attraction. What the nature of the charm alluded to may be, the translator is at a loss to explain.

Soogreeve.
[303]

- 74 Seogreeva. A baboon celebrated in the Rāmāyan, or hiftory of Rām, as his faithful friend and ally, in his wars againft Rāvana the tyrant of Ceylon.
- 49 75 Veds. See note 34.
- 76 Raja. In the ancient Hindoo government, before the Muffulman conqueft, which feems to have been feodal, this title was granted by the fuperior lord, who was ftiled Maha-Raja (great Raja,) or Adheefwara, (fuperior Lord,) to the chiefs of the K/hetree or military tribe only, as a reward for merit, or as an appendage of office, with the ceremony of fprinkling confecrated water upon the head; but, at prefent, the phermân of the king of Dehly is, but too citen, iffued to ennoble collectors of revenue, and wretches of the loweft clafs, defitute of every merit but that of immenfe wealth. The term is derived from a root fignifying to appear with folendor.
- 50 77 The chief of ferpents. The ferpent Soth or Ananta. (See note 15.) Employing the emblem of eternity with a thousand tongues in the character of Fame, 18 not ill imagined.
- 51 78 Choora-karna, Ring-ear.
- 79 Gowr. The ancient city of Gowr, which is now in ruins, was the capital of a province of the fame name, now included in that of Bengal.
- 53 80 Leelavatee. Sportive, wanton.
- 81 Makara-ketoo. One of the titles of the Hindoo Cupid, who is commonly called Kama-deva, the God of Love.

**** The

Page. No.

[304]

- 54 827 * * * *. The translator, under the flattering
- 55 83 hope that his book will neither be deemed improper, nor found defitute of entertainment for the fair fex, has carefully refined a great many indelicate expressions, which a Hindoo lady, from grosser habits, might hear without a blush; and even omitted whole passages, where that could not be effected but by a total change of the author's meaning.
- 56 80 Leelawatee was corrected by a hidden rod. That is, fhe was obliged to filence the woman with hufh money.
- 59 81 It is better that the (funeral) fire fould be blown up with the breath of life. Death itfelf is preferable to the want of the means of affording relief to thole in diffrefs.
- 60 82 Hares. See note 15.
- 83 Philosophy. There is no word in the Sanskreet which answers exactly to this serm. The original is pandectya, an abstract formed from pandect. (See note to p. 8, No. 21.)
- 62 83 And by suborn the voice of an eunuch hath not been beard. How greatly do she taftes of nations differ!
- -- 84 Narada. One of their feven wife men, to whom is attributed the invention of the mufical infirument called vicinā.
- 63 85 Fafcolce. The forpent employed in churning the occan for the water of life. (See Bhagvat-gria, p. 146.)
- 86 Hara. One of the titles of Scewa, the deftroying power of the deity, who is repreferted with a large fnake about his neck by way of necklace; a proper ornament for the God of Terrors.

[305]

Pege. No.

- 87 As long as the flock of virtue acquired by birth fhall laft. This featence is agreeable to the notion, that the joys of heaven are to laft for a period measured by our good actions in this life.
- 88 That place in heaven which is confectated to friendflip. The Hindoo Divines have divided heaven into different regions which they call lok. Thus there is the pectree-lok, or region of fathers, and the mātree-lok, or region of mothers; but there is no region allotted for old maids and bachelors. these are obliged to renew their youth in this life, and try their luck once more.
- 64 89 Kefava. One of the names of Veelbnoo in his incarnation of Kreefbna.
- 90 Manbood like a drop of water, transfert and unsteady. A drop of water upon a leaf of the lotus, must be understood; agreeable to the following hemistic engraved on a copper-plate bearing date 56 years before the Christian æra; and which, about the year 1781, was fent from India as a prefent to Lord Mansfield:

"Riches and the life of man are transient as "drops of water upon a leaf of the lotus." Translated by C. IV. 1781.

- 65 91 To the celestials. In facrifices and other expensive ceremomes.
- 92 A manfion below. The Hindoos place their hell, which feems to be but for a temporary punifiment, in the bowels of the earth.
- 66 93 Kalyana-kattaka. Probably an ancient name for the province we call Cattack.
- 94 The Veendbya mountains. That chain which is feen about Chunar-ghur.

Х

67 95 Deerga-

[306]

- Page. No.
- 67 95 Deerga-rava. Long-cry.
- 68 96 Five elements. Earth, air, fire, water, and æther.
- 70 97 Lak/hmee. The Goddefs of good fortune,
- 76 98 Batta tree. The Banian tree.
- -- 99 Kakenga. Probably the ancient name of a diftrict on the coaft of Coromandel.
- 100 Rookman-gada. Golden elephant.
- 77 101 A certain merchant. The verfe which usually introduces the fable, being in this place very defective, is omitted.
- 102 Vcera-fena. Whole troops are brave.
- 78 103 Toonga-vala. From toonga, fierce, and vala, firength.
- 104 Yoova-raja. Literally Young Raja. The title formerly born by the heir apparent.
- 105 Makara-ketee. See notes to page 53, No. 81.
- 106 Lavanyavatee. Beautiful.
- 107 Are the innate faults of woman kind. The fan reader will pleafe to observe, that this severe judgment of the sex was probably written by one under a vow of perpetual continence.
- 79 108 And of his honour the five beareth teffiniony. This fentence alludes to the ordeal by fire, which is practifed, even at this time, in India.
- 109 The Kokeela. A black bird, very common in India, which fings in the night, and whofe notes are as various and melodium, as the nightingale's, but much louder.
- 80 110 Karphoora-teelaka. Marked with white fpots.
- 81 110 K/boodra-booddhee. Low-minded, mean-spirited, bad-hearted.

83 111 To

[307]

Page. No.

- 83 III To the Goddefs Gowree. Gowree is one of the names of the confort of Seeva, (v. Notes to page 1, No. 3); but as the fame word means a young woman, (literally, a fair one) it will agree better with the context, if the reader will be fo good as to fubfitute—to the young women, inftead of—to the Goddefs Gowree.
- 86 112 Which are the feekings of the offsprings our own works. This verfe is written in a kind of measure which they call eendra-vajra, (the lightning of the God of the heavens). The curious may not diflike to fee it in its original form; from which, and the verbal translation, he may judge of Sanskreet composition in general, and find an excuse for the quaintness of the translation in fome parts:

Iwa-karma-fantâna-veechêfhteetanee own-work-offspring-feekings kalâ-'ntarâ-'vreetta-foobhâ-'foobhânee time-within-fhut-good-not-good eehi-'va dreefhtânee mayi-va tânee here even feen by me even thofe janmâ-'ntarânêê-'va dasâ-'phalânee birth-within as it were flage of life fruits.

The first and second lines contain but one compound word each; for there is no fign of either case, gender, or number, till you get to the end, where there is the termination of the plural number in the neuter. This manner of writing, which is very common, is called samāfa, (throwing or placing together) and is a most happy mode for the Brahmans, who are the interpreters of the law.

X 2

[308]

Page. No.

- 89 113 On whofe diadem is a crefcent. Seeve, the God of good and evil deftiny, who is represented with a crefcent in the front of his crown.
- 90 114 Rainavatee. Rich in precious things. Probably the name was made for the occasion.
- --- 115 Varddhamana. Growing great, rich, or opulent. This is the true name of that city and province in Bengal, which we commonly call Burdwan.
- 116 All these who are looking high are growing poor. Whether this be the literal meaning of the author, the translator is not certain; if it be, he is at a loss to interpret it to his own fatisfaction.

91 117 A race like that of the moon. The Hindoo genealogists mention two races from which they boast defeent: the Soorya-bangs, and the Chandra-vangs; that is, the race of the fun, and the race of the moon.

- 92 118 *A collyrium*. Crude antimony, and fometimes lead ore, ground to an impalpable powder, which the people of India put into their eyes by means of a polifhed wire dipped therein. They fancy it clears the fight, and increases the luftre of the eye.
- 119 The collected heap of the white ant. These deflructive infects raise cones of cemented earth of an altonishing magnitude. They are frequently seen in Bengal eight or ten seet high, and of a proportionate bulk.
- 93 120 Sang-jeevaka. Living together, alluding to his being yoked.
- 121 Nandana. Rejoicing

Kafmeera.

E 309]

Page. No.

- 122 Kafmeera. The province of Cashmire.
- 123 Soodeorga. Of very difficult alcent.
- 94 124 Peengalaka. A word expressive of the colour of a lion.
- 95 125 Dreadful as the unfeasemable rearing of a cloud. A few years fince there happened one of these unfeasemable claps of thunder, without the least warning, from a fingle cloud that had by no means the appearance of one of these which threaten thunder. The lightning being attracted by the obelisk erected in Calcutta to 'the memory of these who fuffered in the black hole, its shaft was greatly damaged, and a large flab of marble, on which was the inscription, burft from the iron clamps which held it to the brick work, and shattered to pieces.
- 95 126 Karattaka and Damanka. These are the original names which the Persians, and, after them, the Europeans have corrupted into Kahla and Damna. (See fables of Pilpay, 5th edition, p. 49, l. 26). The former may fignify, one who liveth a reproachful life, and the latter, one who chassifieth, correcteth, tameth.
- 97 127 Yogees. Such as by fevere acts of penance, and a total abitraction, fancy themfelves in unity with the Supreme Being.
- -- 128 Chamara. A kind of whifk made of the tail of a particular species of cow, and sometimes of peacock's feathers, finely ornamented, used to chace the flies away. In the vulgar dialect of Hindostan this instrument is called choury, which seems to be a corruption of the Sanskreet term.

Splendid

[310]

- Page. No.
 - 129 Splendid litter. The Palinqueen, properly palkee.
 - 130 With this affair. The lion's returning from the river without drinking.
 - 98 131 Magadba. Probably the ancient name of fouth Bahar.
 - 132 The Kayaftha tribe. The feribes, commonly called kayts, of which clafs are most of those employed by the English, and other Europeans, in India, as writers and accomptants, under the titles Sincar, Bannian, Granny, &c. and they are particularly famous for grand and expensive entertainments in honour of their Divinities, which are generally given in temporary theatres of fufficient capacity to contain many hundred spectators.
 - 99 133 Varanafie. The city we call Banaris, which is a corruption of the former. It is a compound of two words denoting the two rivulets which bound that ancient city.
 - 134 Washerman. Washing is feldom performed by women in India, except as helpmates to their hufbands.
 - 135 Karphoora-patta. White-cloth.
- 100 136 Barbarian. The original word 16 barbara. This is curious.
- 102 137 With five poorans. The term pooran, (literally ancient) is given to fuch Hindoo books as treat of creation in general, with the particular genealogy, and hiftory of their gods and heroes of antiquity. But why the number five is chosen in this place is not eafily to be explained.

[311]

- 138 Who upon a parallel with riches is not found by riches? Which feems to fignify, who may not acquire wealth if he exerts himfelf?
- 106 139 The beauty of a thing is even that by which it fhineth. This passage feems to imply, that beauty should be estimated by good qualities, rather than by outward shew.
- 107 140 Twine about him who fitteth by his fide. This feems to argue that princes are apt to ferve fycophants, and the panders of their pleafures, in preference to good and learned men.
- 108 141 Defleoying the fruit. Disappointing.
 - 142 Vreehafpatee. (Vude notes to p. 8, No. 22.) Amongft other titles given to this divinity, is that of Master of Language.
- 109 143 This verfe was translated partly from conjecture, the original being defective in feveral words.
- 110 144 Afhttanga-paia. This expression literally means falling down with eight members, which is the most humble and respectful mode of approaching a great personage in India.
 - 145 Soorabhee. This name is also given to the cow of plenty, and this is the first time the translator has seen it applied to the earth, but the earth may well be called the cow of plenty.
- 111 146 Kaftoorceka. The musk deer.
- 112 147 And it doth not complain. In this expression the allegory feems to be carried too far.
- 113 148 Veena. An infrument of the ftring kind, very much efteemed in India. It is confructed of a long piece of wood, (upon which a number

Page. No.

ber of fteel ftrings are ftrained, and which ferves alfo for the finger-board, it being furnifhed with frets almost from one extremity to the other) with each end fixed horizontally upon the pole, (if the expression be allowed) of a large pumpkin, or an oblate sphere of wood hollowed for the purpose.

- 114 149 Mantree-pootra. The literal meaning of this term is Counfellor-fon; but the context leads one to conclude, that the lion means to fay, he has been a long time the principal of those who are inferior to the prime minister.
- 117 150 Dadhee-karna. Whole ears are the colour of curds: white ear.
 - 151 Maha-veekrama. Great courage.
- 119 152 Deendeenta. A fmall drum which it is fuppofed Seeva the deftroying angel will found on the laft day, when all things fhall be dif folved.
- 121 152 A poor woman. In the original, a bawd.
 - 153 Brahma-fooree. There are many places in India called by this name, which fignifies the city of God.
 - 154 Ghantta-karna. Bell-ear.
- 123 155 Stabdha-karna. Stiff-ear.
- 124 156 Kamandaloo. A difh which beggars collect their alms in.
 - -- 157 Kakeenee. A fmall coin of the value of twenty cowries, (fmall fhells.)
 - 158 Him who hath a treasury. A fovereign.
 - 159 A diftant fituation. It means probably, that when princes are absent from the feat of government,

[313]

Page. No.

government, their officers are apt to be too prodigal of their treasure.

- 125 160 Vifravana. One of the titles of the Hindoo God of Riches.
- 126 161 From intimacy. Or, from acquaintance.
 - --- 162 Not taking the advantages which are found. Not collecting the king's revenues.
- 128 163 Swarna-rekha. Marked with lines of gold. There is fome degree of mystery in this verse, which will vanish upon reading the fable.
- 129 164 Kanchana-poora. The golden city.
 - -- 165 Veera-veckrama. Posseling the courage of a hero.
 - 166 Seenghala-dweepa. The island of Ceylon.
 - 167 Jeemoota-ketoo. Jeemoota fignifies a cloud, and ketoo a flag.
 - 168 Kandärpa-ketos. One of the titles of the Hindoo Cupid.
- 130 160 Veena. Vide notes to p. 113, No. 148.
 - --- 170 Lakibmee. The goddels of good fortune. But as Sarafwatee is more properly the goddels of harmony, it is apprehended her name should here be substituted for that of Lakibmee, which probably is a mistake of the copiest, who, in general, is very ignorant, and often unacquainted with every part of the language, but the character.
- 730 171 Veedya-dbarees. Literally, female holders of fiance. They are always represented as beautiful attendants, and are faid to be of divine origin.

Gandharva-

[314]

- Page. No.
- 172 Gandbarva-veevaha. This kind of marriage requires nothing but the confent of the parties, and in ancient times was lawful.
- 173 Ratna-manjarce. A ftring of jewels.
- 174 Kandarpa-kelee. The fport of love.
- 175 Veedya-dbara. The plural of Veedyā-dharā, in the maſculine gender. (Vide notes to this page, No. 171.)
- 131 176 The feafon for the commission of crimes. Night.
- 133 177] The eight guardians of the univerfe. Eight
- 1785 deities supposed to guard eight points of the heavens.
- 134 179 Oofana. The planet Venus, and the tutor of the evil fpirits.
 - 180 Vreehafpatee. Vide notes to p. 8, No 22.
 - 181 Manafotkanta. Probably the mines of Golconda.
- 136 182 Dwaravatee. One of the names of the place commonly called Dwaraka.
 - 183 Vide notes to p. 54 and 55, No. 82 and 83.
- 138 184 Eight-fold. This may be the cafe in India, to which the observation is confined.
- 139 185 Mandara. A fabulous mountain. (V. notes to Bhagvat Geeta.)
 - 186 Doorganta. Hard-to-go-near.
- 140 187 Animal immedation. The Hindoos still offer kids and young buffaloes in their factifices.
- 142 188 Is a criminal. Literally, is tainted with evil.
- 143 189 Three powers. See p. 258, l. first.

[315]

- Page. No.
 - 190 Sree. One of the names of Lakshmee, the goddefs of good fortune.
- 191 Fortune delighteth to be where there is a babbler and a liftener. Or, where there is an eloquent fpeaker, and one learned in the divine law; for the fame words will bear either interpretation.
- 147 192 Uneafinefs. The original of this long verfe is written in a kind of meafure called *sārdaola*weekreerceta, confifting of four lines of nineteen fyllables each.
- 149 193 As the Aswataree the belly. The translator must confess he is ignorant of what this alludes to. The afwataree is a kind of ferpent.
 - 194 The Sakoonee and the Sakata. The former fignifies a vulture, and the latter is a bird unknown to the translator, and not deferibed in any of his nomenclatures.
- 150 295 Partridge. In the fables attributed to Pilpay this bird is called Gerandi. The name in Sanfkreet is Teeteebha.
- 151 196 The eagle. In the original Garootwanta the bird of Vershnoo, otherwise called Garoora.
- 152 197 Deftruction. Though this attribute more particularly belongs to Seeva, yet it is common to allow the fame powers to each of the three perfons of the Hindoo trinity, Brahmä, Veefanso, (or Narayana) and Sueva, feeing they mean but one God, Brahm or Brahmä.
- 157 198 They become faults. Does fo much of this verfe mean, that good qualities are loft upon bad men: are defpifed by them; or, that virtue is corrupted by bad company?

A bundi ed

[316]

- Page. No.
 - 199 A hundred underflandings are lost upon the infenfible. It is hard to determine what the author intended by this fentence, unless by the word rendered underflandings he meant wife judgments, fensible observations.
 - -- 200 Who diffute about the quality. By the context this fhould mean, that we find caufe to complain, even in the midft of fruition, there being no fuch thing as perfect happines.
- 158 201 Dry land. This verse, as connected with that which immediately precedes it, seems to imply, that unfullied happiness must not be expected, till the order of nature be reversed.
 - 202 A mirror to the blind. The Hindoos feem to have been long acquainted with the art of conftructing mirrors of polifhed plates of fteel.
 - 203 Vileft impurities. This verse feems to have been misplaced.
 - 204 His bands at a diffance. In the attitude of invitation; joined, with the palms upwards.
- 159 205 Providence. The original word is ambiguous, and might, with equal propriety, have been interpreted by the term chance.
 - 206 Wicked men. The length of this verse in English, when compared with its original, is two-fold, the latter containing only four lines of nineteen fyllables each; but as it is hardly possible to express the same idea clearly in our language, with fewer words, this remark may ferve to thew, that the Sanskreet cannot be rendered intelligible in the dialects of Europe, but by a periphrasis.

[317]

- 160 207 The bee fiyeth to the lotus. This verie is rather darkly expressed. As connected with what precedes it, it may argue, that, in general, animals though ever fo much pressed by their passions or appetites, are not wont to attack fuch as are stronger than themselves.
 - --- 208 Among fl vagabands. This verfe is deficient in the original. The meaning of it, as far as one can judge from what remains, feems to be, that tyrants are either engaged in cruel wars; or elfe, under the influence of parafites, fpending their time at home in idle pleafures; which is but too common with the princes of Hindoftan.
 - 209 Seekhandees. This word, probably, fignifies peacecks. The intention of the verfe feems to be this,—that wealth and greatnefs are frequently the ruin of those who possible them. The peacock is famous for running fast, but his superior agility soon fatigues him.
 - 210 His enemics. From the latter part of this verie the former fhould fignify, that the minifter who yieldeth to the opinion of his fovereign, though defitute of every good quality, is the most likely to be a favourite.
 - 211 Principle. This verfe, in the original, is full of blunders. The translator thinks his verfion is according to the author's meaning.
- 161 212 Affifance. The first period ending with the word dead, as applicable to the fubject, feems to imply, that the poor bull, who was the lion's minister, being by nature much weaker than he, his master had no real cause to be apprehensive of danger from him. This makes

[318]

- makes a diffinct verie in the original, and was joined to the next period, which is also a complete verie, by mistake.
- 213 That can repair it. Does the author of this verife mean, that offended princes are not eafily pacified ?
- 162 214 The loss of one's own life, Sc. A partial quotation of fome well known maxim.
 - 215 That doctrine. Probably the doctrine laid down in the above partial quotation.
 - 216 The only time of battle. Dying fword in hand,
- 164 217 After the mur lyr of the elephant. The translator must confers, he is ignorant of what this femtence alludes to.
- 165 218 Servants are not eafily to be found. That is, good fervants.
- 166 219 A Brahman who eateth of all things alke. Although the Brahmans are by no means confined to a vegetable diei, as is generally fuppofed, ftill, like the Jews and Muffulmans, they are forbidden to tafte of many kinds of flefh and fifh.
- 168 200 Karpoora-dweepa. Karpoora fignifies campbure, gold, and a particular tree commonly called *flâs*; and *dweepa*, an island. The translator is ignorant of the fituation.
 - 221 Padma-neelaya, Lotus, habitation.
 - 222 Hieranya-garbba. Gold-belly.
- 169 123 Jamboo-dweepa. The habitable part of the earth, according to the ancient Hindoo geographers. Almost every preceding author has declared, that this name is derived from

[3!9]

Page. No.

two words, the former fignifying a jackal, and the latter an ifland or continent; into which error they have been led by the affinity of the word Jamboo to Jambooka, this laft fignifying a jackal. But the truth, according to the authority of Sanskreet dictonaries, and a definition found in an original work treating of that country, is, that Jamboo is the name of a tree which bears a fruit commonly called zamun or jamin in Hindoftan. The Hindoo poets have imagined, that in the center of this dweepa (ifland or continent) there was a tree of that species of an amazing fize, whence it derived the name of Jamboo-dweepa.

- 124 Veendbya. See note to p. 66, No. 94.
- 124 Cheetra-varna. Motley-colour.
- 170 125 A wife man is worthy to be advifed; but an ignorant one never. When the learned Pandeet under whom the translator fludied the Sanfkreet language at their holy city of Banaris, used to be reproached by other Brahmans for communicating the key of their divine mysteries to foreigners, he constantly filenced them by repeating this hemistich in the original.
 - 126 Narmada. A river which empties itfelf into the Gulph of Cambay, commonly called the Narbada.
- 172 127 Clemency. This verfe wants precifion; but the intention is clearly this.—that an affirmed character may fometimes ferve one, inftead of a real one.

Hufteena-

[320]

- 173 128 Hafteena-poora. The ancient name of the city of Dehly.
 - 129 Veelafa. Artful.
- 174 130 Refused. This verse, which is certainly a beautiful one, as quoted by the subjects of the peacock, can only be applicable to him.
 - --- 131 Varoonee. A derivation from Värröönä, the Hindoo Neptune.
- 176 132 Secle-Mookba. This name feems to imply a blockbead.
 - 133 Veejaya. Victory.
 - 234 Chandra. The moon, which is effeemed of the mafculine gender by the Hindoos.
- 177 235 The figure of a rabbit is my emblem. The Hindoo poets have imagined the moon as a deity fitting in a fplendid chariot drawn by two antelopes, holding in his right hand a rabbit. This reminds the translator of what he must ever mention with extreme regret :---He brought with him from India a large collection of Hindoo idols, amongft which was that of the moon above defcibed. They were moulded under his own infpection from a fet of paintings lent him for that purpofe, and caft in metal, and of course cost him a great deal of money. They were exceedingly well packed, and arrived fafe at the cuftom-houfe, whence they were removed to one of the Company's warehoufes, where they were expoled to public fale; but having been bought in by the proprietor's directions, and carried to his houfe, for the greater fecurity in a coach. upon opening the box which contained them,

Page. No.

to his inexpreffible grief and mortification, he difcovered that they had all been taken out of the cotton in which they had been packed, and treated fo rudely, that not a figure had efcaped without the lofs of fome of its members!

- 178 236 Chakra-vāka.—Having a voice like the fcreeching of a wheel. A fpecies of goofe commonly called Brahmanee-goofe. The Hindoos ule no greafe to their wheels.
 - 237 Know-all. In the original Sarva-gna.
- 179 238 Expert in raifing a revenue. Literally, an upraifer of wealth.
- 180 239 A Brāhman. This title has not hitherto been explained. As written in Sanfkreet, it fhould be Brāhmānā; but, as before obferved, the final fhort ă is often dropped in repeating proper names in another language. It is a derivative from Brāhmā the Supreme Being; gadly, divune, a divine.
- 181 240 Seeta was ferzed by Ravana. Seeta was the wife of the god Ram, and Ravana the tyrant of Ceylon. (Vide Notes to p. 20, No. 39.)
 - 241 The ocean may have bonds. The ocean is bound or confined by the dry land.
 - 242 Variaka. Probably a sparrow.
 - 243 Onjuyeence. The ancient city commonly called Ugein.
- 244 Peeppala-tree. The Indian poplar, commonly called Peepul.
- 182 245 Vartaka. Vide Notes to p. 181, No. 242.

Sicenagara.

[322]

Page. No.

- 184 246 Sree-nagara. Literally, the fortunate city. An ancient name of the city of Patna.
 - 247 Dull-wit. In Sanskreet, Mandu-matice.
- 185 248 Pray do people cuer worfhip thee? As they are wont to do their idols, when adorned with garlands, and feented with fanders.
 - 249 Or give me to the Brahmans. By the laws of Manoo the Brahmans are allowed to marry three wives, one from each of the first three tribes. But this fentence cannot allude to that;—it should rather seem to refer to the nàna-medha, or human facrifice, not uncommon in the earlier ages. It is not easy to conceive for what other purpose this good woman could be fold to the Gods, or given to the Brahmans.
- 186 250 The woman scho followeth her hufband. The woman who voluntarily burneth herfelf upon the funeral pile with the dead corple of her hufband; which is very common, on the banks of the Ganges, at this day.
 - 251 Heaven. The meaning of this verife feems to be fimply this, that the woman who followeth her hufband in death will neceffuily be raifed into heaven.
 - 252 Her father's will. The laws of Manoo have given the father full authority over his daughters with respect to marriage.
- 188 253 By fome officer of our government. Does he mean that fome officer of their government had fent the booby, of his own authority, on purpole to pick a quarrel with the fubjects of the peacock?

Vifitation.

[323]

- 189 254 Visitation. Spies and private meffengers, at this day, are generally difguised as pilgrims or mendicants, which characters are facred in every part of India.
- 190 255 But difcord is not neceffity. This expression is fully explained by the verse which follows it.
- 191 256 Houfe. The original is greeva the neck, which the translator has prefumed a miltake for greeha a houfe.
- 192 257 Tortoife-like fbelter. Figuratively, a caffle or fortres.
- 193 258 *A cafile*. This and the preceding verfe form a tolerable picture of a Hindoo fort.
 - 259 Sarafa. That beautiful tall bird of the ftork fpecies, commonly called a Syrus.
- 194 260 Without it the beard is bedaubed. This is probably fome vulgar faying, which is not always founded upon truth.
- 261 Cloud-colour. In the original, megha-varna.
- 262 Seenghala-dweepa. The island of Ceylon.
- 195 263 A dyer's vat, in Hindoftan, is a large pan funk in the ground, often in the little court before the dyer's house.
 - 264 Sprinkled. The Hindoos use holy water instead of oil.
- 197 265 The close of the evening. The jackals feldom make their appearance till after fun-fet, when they fally forth in large troops, and "font retentir l'air de leurs aboyemens," as the compiler of Defeription Historique et Geographique de l' Inde, expresses it. Tome 1, p. 37.

[324]

- 198 266 Maha-raja. Literally, great Raja. A title in these days, by no means confined to men of royal, or even noble extraction.
- 200 267 Veendhya mountains. (Vide Notes to p. 66, No. 94.)
- 201 268 Far-fee. In the original, Doora-darsee.
 - 269 Soothfayer. The Hindoos of the prefent age do not undertake any affair of confequence without confulting their aftrologers, who are always Brahmans.
 - 270 Lucky moment. The lucky and unlucky days are generally pointed out in their almanacks, but as these are always written in Sanskreet, none but the Brahmans can explain them.
- 202 271 Adbyaksha. Literally, Overseer. Probably an officer like our quarter-master general.
 - 172 Seraglie. The original word is kalatram, which fignifies either wives or a place of fafety.
 - 273 Swamee. This word in the common acceptation means mafter; but in this place, probably, either the prince, or his commander in chief.
- 203 274 Chariots. Although these are difused in battle at present, they are constantly mentioned in their ancient books, as a necessary part of an army.
 - 275 Foot. The horfe, chariots, elephants, and foot, are, in Sanskreet, called the four members of an army.
 - 276 Sena-patce. Literally, army+master; a general.
 - 277 Troops. (Vide Notes to this page, No. 275.) Rolling

- 278 Rolling flones down from the tops of fleep places. It is common to fee flones, formed round for this purpose, placed upon the parapets of Hindoo fortreffes, at this day.
- 279 Attavecka. These seem to have been batchetmen or pioneers.
- 206 280 Death. This verse is defective in the original.
- 207 281 Our fine language is contradicted by our actions. Morality forbids us to advance our fortunes at the expence of others; but Policy pays no attention to this injunction.
 - 283 Light and darknefs. Good and evil.
 - 284 Poerobecta. Spiritual guide.
- 208 285 Karpoore-manjaree. White pearl.
- 209 286 Rayab-postra. Literally, the fon of a Rajah. A warlike tribe, commonly called Rajepoots.
 - 287 Soovarnas. Gold coins.
- 210 288 Tamboola. The beetle leaf, but, in this place, the whole composition commonly called pawn by the natives of Bengal, and beetle by the Europeans, must be underflood; which, every one knows, is given in India by a fuperior as an inviolable token of friendship, favour, and protection. (See page 220 l. 7,
 - 289 Dark fide of the Moon. (See Notes to p. 43, No. 70
- 211 290 Sree. The goddels of good fortune.
 - 291 Two and thirty marks. What these are the translator is unable to explain.
 - 292 The goddefs who prefideth over the welfare of all nature. This long epithet is expressed, in X 3 the

[326]

Page. No.

the original, in two words, farva mangalä, which is one of the titles of Bhavanee the confort of Seev. In her defructive quality fhe is called $K\bar{a}l\bar{c}\bar{c}$ (a name derived from Käla, Time) and it was to her, under this image, that human facrifices were wont to be offered, to avert any threatened evil.

- 212 293 Our tribe. To the tribe of Raja-pootra, or foldiers.
 - 294 The temple of the Goddlefs. (See Note above, No. 292.)
- 213 294 At prefert thy kingdom is not fubdued. The goddefs Sree hath not yet forfaken thy dominions.
- 214 295 Of her. From the tenor of this period, it fhould feem, that the king, when he followed Veera-vara, did not go near enough to obferve all which pafied with the goddefs Size.
- 215 296 Karnatta. The country we call Carnatick.
- 216 297 Ayadhya. The province of Oud.
 - 298 Ghoora-manee. Crown-jewel.
 - 299 In whofe deader is a criftent. One of the titles of Secure. (Vide Notes to page 1, No. 4.)
- 218 300 Dreadful fires. The armies of the native princes of India, who are feldom provided with tents, often fereen themfelves from the inclemencies of the weather, with temporary coverings of reeds or rufhes, and their cantonments are generally made of mats and fliaw.
- 220 301 Beetle. In the Sanfkreet, Tamböolú. See Notes to page 210, No. 288. The compofition of what Europeans call Beetle is too generally known to require a note.

[327]

- 302 Spicy. This word was fubfituted by the tranflator in the room of one which feemed to him an error in the original.
- 303 It beautifieth the mouth. Stains it red.
- 304 Heaven. The translator is of opinion this accurate defcription of the qualities and properties of Beetle has no bufinefs in this place. It would furt better after the word Tamboola, p. 210, l. 4.
- 305 What fore arm is not fretted by a garment of hair? When are not the poor opprefied? on, Doth not one misfortune bring on another?
- 221 306 Happinefs. This verse, in the original, 18 defective.
- 222 307 In a cow-houfe. Probably from the danger of being toffed, rather than out of respect to those holy animals.
- 224 308 Forfake a clean pot. Hindoos generally boil their food in earthen pots, which they never ufc a fecond time.
 - 309 See page 26, 1. 5.
- 225 310 This verfe, in the original, is fo full of errors and confequent obfcurity, that nothing but the context could have difcovered the meaning.
- 129 311 The regions below. The original word is vecchee, which only means a particular division of those regions.
- 730 312 When Prakreetee is forfaken by her lord, great as fhe is, fhe doth not furwive it. To understand how this verse is applicable to the subject, it is necessary the reader be informed, that by the word Prakreeter, (here fignifying, that from

[328]

-		t 3=0 1
Page.	No.	
		from which all things are made: Principle,-
		Nature perfonisied as a beautiful female-the
		Hindoo Eve,) is meant the principal men,
		the nability.
		Dhanwantaree. The Æsculapius of the Hindoos.
231	314	Whofe horns firske his shoulders. Having long horns.
	315	Veedbya-dbarees. See Notes to p. 130, No. 171.
	316	Who go to heaven. For a time measured by their virtues.
234	317	Evils of his own feeking. By the vices of a for- mer life.
—	318	Mugadha-defa. The ancient name of the country about Gya.
235	319	Phoolistpula. Relating to the production of aquatic flowers.
	320	Fate-not-come. In the original, anägata-veed- hata. It was necessary to translate the names, to fave the fpirit of the fable.
	321	Wit-againfl-it-when-come. In Sanfkreet, prä- työöipanna-matéë.
	322	What-w.ll-be. In the original, yad-bhäveefhya:
236	3 23	Veekrama-poora. The city of victory. A com- mon name of places.
—	324	Sameodra-doota. Embaffador of the fea.
	325	Raina prabha. Gem-splendour.
	326	See Notes to p. 54, No. 82.
237	327	See p. 138, l. 1.
	328	That is not to be which is not to be &c. A par-
		tial repetition of a verse quoted p. 6. l. 1.
		Aqueulal

A weafcl,

[329]

Page. No.

- 238 329 A weafel. In the original naksola. (In Hindoftany nawl or noul.) A fagacious little animal, not bigger than a rat, noted for attacking and killing the most venomous ferpents, after which it always runs into the thick grafs, as it is supposed, in fearch of an antidote.
- 239 329 Reva. Perhaps the proper name of the river we call the Rauvee which runs into the Indus.
- 243 330 Gowtama. The declared author of a metaphyfical work in the Sanskreet language, called Nyāyā-dārsānā, the first volume of which is faid to have been deposited in the British Museum.
- 246 331 See the whole of this verse before quoted, p. 162, l. 17.
- 247 332 Devee-kotta. The city of the goddels. Its lituation is forgotten.
 - 333 Deva-Sarma. The peace of God.
 - 334 Curious difb. In the original, Săktööbhööksărâvă, a difb to eat tarts.
 - 335 A bed which happened to be there. It is very common to fee a finall bedftead in the fhops in India.
 - 336 Ten Kapardakas. Ten Cowries.
- 248 337 A lack. In Sanskreet läksbä. One hundred thousand (rupees.)
 - 338 Turned him out of doors. According to the original, turned him out of the flop.
- 249 339 Viechafpatee. (See Notes to page 8, No. 22.)
- 250 340 See Notes to p. 1, No. 4.

Sarafwatee.

- [330]
- Page. No.
- -- 341 Sarafwatee. The goddels of speech, harmony, and the arts.
- 251 342 A kind of infatuation. In the original, moorhatā, the state of being foolish.
 - 343 The mother of the universe. An epithet of the goddels Parvatee.
 - 344 K/batreeya. The fecond of the four grand tribes; a foldier.
 - 345 Vilya. One of the third order in fociety; a merchant.
- 253 346 Bamboo. In Sanfkreet, vängsä. They grow in clumps, and often fo clofely connected by their own knotted branches, that it is with great difficulty they can be feparated.
 - 347 Jamadagnee. The father of that Rām who is faid to have deftroyed, in feveral battles, all the males of the military order.
- 255 348 Out of time. Out of feation, or when there is no occasion for an army.
- 157 349 Six modes. In the original shadgoona.
- 350 The fecret of five members. Panchango-mantra.
- 451 The four means-Of concluding a war, is underflood. In Sanfkreet Chatwara-ööpäyä.
- 258 352 The three powers. Traya-saktee.
 - 353 Scenghala-dweepa. Ceylon.
 - 354 Mahabala. Great-ftrength.
- 259 355 Variance. There is fuch a play upon words in the original of this verfe, that the translation is but a faint refemblance.

[331]

- Page. No.
 - 356 A very private letter. The original expression feems to favour the idea of their being acquainted with the art of writing in cypher.
- 260 357 Yoodhee fhteera. Firm in battle. The name of a king who reigned over Hindostan upwards of four thousand years ago.
- 261 358 Goustama. (See Notes to p. 243, No. 330.)
- 359 A goat. In the English translation of the fables fallely attributed to Pilpay, p. 206, it is a fine fat sheep; which, by the bye, is an animal never factificed by the Hindoos.
- 262 360 Madotkatta. From mada, courage, vigour, mettle, and ootkatta, fierce.
- 263 362 Thorn-cater. Camels are fond of browzing upon thorny plants.
- 265 363 Afwamedha facrifice. The facrifice of the horfe, in ancient times performed by a king at the conclusion of a great war in which he had been victorious.
 - 364 See p. 230, l. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- 266 365 The good man washed himself. Because he had touched what he supposed a dog, which is esteemed an unclean animal.
 - 366 Manda-veefarpa. Slow-glide.
- 268 367 At the king's gate. Figuratively, when in confinement.
 - 368 In the cemetery. The original word conveys the idea of a place by a river's fide, where those whose hives are despaired of are carried and attended till dead, and where, at length, their bodies are burnt to affres.

Kapcela.

[332]

- Page. No.
 - 369 Kaperla. The real name of one of their ancient faints, from whole works probably the following verses are quoted.
- 269 370 The five elements mentioned in this verse are, fire, air, water, earth, and a subtile matter they call *ākās*.
- 270 371 The entrance into life. Regeneration in the literal fenfe.
- 271 372 When our children are untimely born. A Hindoo's hopes of happinels after death greatly depend upon his having children to perform the ceremonies of the Srādha, (offering cakes to the manes of their anceftors) by which he is taught to expect, his foul will be releafed from the torments of Naraka.
- 272 373 The wildernefs. It is very common, at this time, for men to quit their wives and famihes, and all worldly concerns, to lead a godly life in fome retired place, or elfe to wander about the country as beggars.
- 273 375 Bharata. This word is a derivative from Bharata one of their moft ancient kings; and it is the only name formerly ufed by the natives themfelves for the countries we include in the term India; for both the appellation Hindes for the people, and Hindoftan for the country, now generally used by natrues and foreigners, were probably given them by their neighbours the Perfians. The river improperly called the Indus is quite out of the queftion, either as giving a name to the country, as many have imagined, or borrowing one from it, according to the opinion of the late ALEX TUDER Dow, efq;

[333]

Page. No.

in the Differtation prefixed to his Hiftory of Hindoftan, p. xxxi. 1. 12, who in the fame page afferts, that " the Hindoos are fo called " from Indoo or Hindoo, which in the Shan-" forita language fignifies the Moon." It is true that eendoo is one of the names of the moon, but not hindoo. Let it fuffice that there are no fuch words as Hindoo or Hindoftan, in the Sanfkreet language. In Perfian we find Hind for the country, and Hindoo for the people. The proper name of the river we call the Indus, as written in Sanfkreet characters, is Seendhoo, which, by the vulgar, is pronounced Seendb.

- 273 376 Pandos. The name of an ancient king.
 - 377 The term eafe is applied as a fort of remedy for one in pain. According to this doclrine eafe is only a relative affection in this life, though a politive one in the next.
- 274 378 Took the flaff according to the ufual forms. He renounced the cares of the world to lead the life of a Brahma-charee (literally one who walketh in God.) The ceremonies of taking the flaff are fully explained in the laws of Manoo, chapter II.
- 276 379 Scenghala-dweepa. Ceylon.
 - 380 Ablations. Women are enjoined by the law to perform politive ablations in the river, after child-birth, and at certain periods every month, before they can return to their hufband's bed.
- 277 381 Offerings to the manes of his anceflors. See Note; to p. 271, No. 372.

Fmr

[334[']]

Page. No.

- 280 382 Four means are mentioned. See p. 257, 1, 24.
 - 383 Reunited. The original words rendered by broken, united, and reunited, being applicable both to the breaking and mending of a vefiel, as well as to friendly union and diffolution, the fpirit of the fimile could not well be preferved.
- 281 384 Is one who can fee a great way. Alluding to his name Far-fee.
- 282 385 The cooling flower which is diffreffed by the appearance of day, and afraid of the flars. A lotus, which fpreads its bloffoms only in the night.
- 285 386 Rama and Soogreeva. The latter was a baboon who affifted the former in his wars against Rävana the king of Ceylon.
- 286 387 The conjunction formed with one's own army. The nature of this compact is not eafily to be afcertained, for the name given to it does not explain it.
 - 388 Goorgo. Vreehafpatee, the Goorgo or fpiritual director of the good fpirits.
- 288 389 A thirfly deer. Is a deer, more than any other animal, fo weakened by thirft as to be an eafy. prey to his purfuers?
- 390 Afwamedba facrifices. See Notes to p. 265, No. 363.
- 391 The golden union. See p. 284, 1. 18.

FINIS.